

ISO 20022

Bank-to-Customer Cash Management - Maintenance 2024 - 2025

Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Payments SEG on 04 February 2025

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Bank-to-Customer Cash Management - Maintenance 2024 - 2025.

February 2025

Table of Contents

1	Message Set Overview	3
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	3
2	camt.052.001.13 BankToCustomerAccountReportV13	4
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	4
2.2	Structure	5
2.3	Constraints	17
2.4	Message Building Blocks	20
3	camt.053.001.13 BankToCustomerStatementV13	206
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	206
3.2	Structure	207
3.3	Constraints	219
3.4	Message Building Blocks	222
4	camt.054.001.13 BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV13	408
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	408
4.2	Structure	409
4.3	Constraints	421
4.4	Message Building Blocks	424
5	camt.060.001.07 AccountReportingRequestV07	609
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	609
5.2	Structure	610
5.3	Constraints	611
5.4	Message Building Blocks	611
6	Message Items Types	624
6.1	MessageComponents	624
6.2	Message Datatypes	754

1 Message Set Overview

Introduction

This document describes the Bank-to-Customer Cash Management message set. It includes the new version of the MessageDefinitions that have been added as part of the maintenance cycle 2024-2025 (See MCR #252) and approved by the Payments Standards Evaluation Group on 04 February 2025.

1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.052.001.13 BankToCustomerAccountReportV13	The BankToCustomerAccountReport message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It can be used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of the entries reported to the account, and/or to provide the owner with balance information on the account at a given point in time.
camt.053.001.13 BankToCustomerStatementV13	The BankToCustomerStatement message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It is used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of the entries booked to the account, and to provide the owner with balance information on the account at a given point in time.
camt.054.001.13 BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV13	The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It can be used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of single or multiple debit and/or credit entries reported to the account.
camt.060.001.07 AccountReportingRequestV07	The AccountReportingRequest message is sent by the account owner, either directly or through a forwarding agent, to one of its account servicing institutions. It is used to ask the account servicing institution to send a report on the account owner's account in a BankToCustomerAccountReport (camt.052), a BankToCustomerStatement (camt.053) or a BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification (camt.054).

2 **camt.052.001.13**

BankToCustomerAccountReportV13

2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The BankToCustomerAccountReport message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It can be used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of the entries reported to the account, and/or to provide the owner with balance information on the account at a given point in time.

Usage

The BankToCustomerAccountReport message can contain reports for more than one account. It provides information for cash management and/or reconciliation. It can be used to:

- report pending and booked items;
- provide balance information.

It can include underlying details of transactions that have been included in the entry.

It is possible that the receiver of the message is not the account owner, but a party entitled by the account owner to receive the account information (also known as recipient).

For a statement, the Bank-to-Customer Account Statement message should be used.

Outline

The BankToCustomerAccountReportV13 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Common information for the message.

B. Report

Reports on a cash account.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <BkToCstmrAcctRpt>	[1..1]		C23, C29	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			20
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		20
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		21
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		21
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[0..1]	±		22
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		23
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		23
	Report <Rpt>	[1..*]			23
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		36
	ReportPagination <RptPgntn>	[0..1]	±		36
	ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		36
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		37
	LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		37
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		37
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		37
	CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		38
	ReportingSource <RptgSrc>	[0..1]	±		38
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C19, C17	38
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		39
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		39
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	39
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		40
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		40
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		40
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		41
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	42
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..*]			43

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			43
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		44
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		44
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			44
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		44
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		44
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		45
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		45
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			45
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		45
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		46
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	46
	Balance <Bal>	[0..*]	±	C15	46
	TransactionsSummary <TxSummry>	[0..1]	±		47
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..*]		C26	47
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		60
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	60
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		60
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		61
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		61
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		61
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		62
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		62
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		62
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C11, C14	63
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		63
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>	[0..1]			64
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		64
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		64
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		64
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			64

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	65
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			66
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	66
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		66
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		67
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			67
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		67
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		67
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		67
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		68
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		68
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			69
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		69
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		69
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	70
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>	[0..1]			70
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		70
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		70
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		70
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			71
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			73
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			74
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		75
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		75
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		75
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		75
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		75
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			76
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		76
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		76
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			76

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		76
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		77
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		77
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		77
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		77
	POI <POI/>	[0..1]			77
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		78
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		79
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		79
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			79
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		79
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		80
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		80
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			81
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		81
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		81
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		81
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			81
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		82
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		82
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		82
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		82
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		83
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		83
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			83
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		83
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		84
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		84
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			84
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		84

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		84
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		85
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	85
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			85
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			94
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		94
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		95
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxS>	[0..1]	Text		95
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	95
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C25	95
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			104
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		105
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		106
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		106
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		106
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		106
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		106
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		106
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		107
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			107
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		108
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		108
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	108

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		108
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		108
	Availability <Avlbty>	[0..*]	±		109
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	109
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			110
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	111
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			111
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	112
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		112
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		113
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			113
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		113
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		113
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		113
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		114
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		114
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			115
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		115
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		115
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	115
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		115
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			116
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			117
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		118
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		119
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			120
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		120
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		121
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	122
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			123
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		123

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		124
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			125
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		125
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		126
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	127
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			128
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		128
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		129
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			130
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		130
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		131
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			132
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		132
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			132
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		133
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		134
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgt>	[0..1]			135
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		136
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		137
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		138
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		139
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		139
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		140
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		141
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		142
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		143
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		144
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		145
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			145
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		145
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		145

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			146
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		147
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		147
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtlnf>	[0..10]			147
	RemittanceIdentification <Rmtld>	[0..1]	Text		148
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			148
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		149
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			149
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		149
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		149
	RemittanceInformation <Rmtlnf>	[0..1]	±		150
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			151
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		151
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		151
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		151
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		151
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		152
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		152
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		152
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			152
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		152
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		152
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			152
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		153
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			153
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		153
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	153
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			154

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	154
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		155
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			155
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		155
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		155
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C21, C22, C24	155
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			156
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		159
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		159
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		159
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	159
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	160
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		160
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		160
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		161
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		161
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		161
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		162
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		162
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			162
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		162
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		163
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			164
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		164

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			165
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			165
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	167
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		167
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]		C28	167
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	168
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		169
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			170
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		171
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		171
	RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>	[0..1]			171
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	171
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		172
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		172
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		172
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C31	173
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	173
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C20, C18	174
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		174
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		175
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		175
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		175
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			175

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			179
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			180
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		181
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		181
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		181
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		181
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		181
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			182
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		182
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		182
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			182
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		182
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		183
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		183
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		183
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		183
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			183
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		184
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		185
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		185
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			185
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		185
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		186
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			187
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		187
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		187
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		187
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			187
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		188

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		188
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		188
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		188
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		189
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		189
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			189
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			191
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		191
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		192
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		192
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			192
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		192
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		192
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		193
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			193
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		195
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			195
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		196
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		197
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			198
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		199

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		199
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		199
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		200
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		200
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		200
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		200
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			200
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		201
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		201
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		202
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		202
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		202
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		203
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		203
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		203
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		203
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	203
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		204
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		204
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	204
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		204
	AdditionalReportInformation <AddtlRptInf>	[0..1]	Text		205
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	205

2.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C9 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C10 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

C11 DomainOrProprietaryRule

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

C12 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C13 ExchangeRateBaseGuideline

Exchange Rate Base may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

C14 FamilyAndSubFamilyRule

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

C15 ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule

If Type is equal to ForwardAvailable, Availability is not allowed.

C16 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C17 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C18 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C19 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

C20 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C21 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C22 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C23 MessageOrReportPaginationRule

MessagePagination may be present or ReportPagination may be present, but not both.

Following Must be True

/GroupHeader/MessagePagination Must be absent

Or /Report[*]/ReportPagination Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C24 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C25 PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule

PaymentTypeInformation or LocalInstrument must be absent, both can be absent.

C26 ReferenceGuideline

At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

C27 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

C28 ReturnReasonRule

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

C29 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C30 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C31 UnderlyingAllocationGuideline

UnderlyingAllocation may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common information for the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **GroupHeader116** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		20
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		21
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		21
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[0..1]	±		22
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		23
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		23

2.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, and sent to the account owner or the party authorised to receive the message, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The account servicing institution has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per account owner for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 778

2.4.1.3 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party authorised by the account owner to receive information about movements on the account.

Usage: MessageRecipient should only be identified when different from the account owner.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

2.4.1.4 MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the message.

Usage: The pagination of the message is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

MessagePagination <MsgPgntn> contains the following elements (see ["Pagination1"](#) on page 672 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		672
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		672

2.4.1.5 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry> contains the following elements (see ["OriginalBusinessQuery1"](#) on page 686 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		686
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		686
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		687

2.4.1.6 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the message.

Datatype: ["Max500Text"](#) on page 786

2.4.2 Report <Rpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reports on a cash account.

Report <Rpt> contains the following AccountReport37 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		36
	ReportPagination <RptPgntn>	[0..1]	±		36
	ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		36
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		37
	LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		37
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		37
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		37
	CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		38
	ReportingSource <RptgSrc>	[0..1]	±		38
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C19, C17	38
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		39
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		39
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	39
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		40
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		40
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		40
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		41
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	42
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..*]			43
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			43
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		44
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		44
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			44
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		44
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		44
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		45
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		45
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			45
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		45
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		46

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	46
	Balance <Bal>	[0..*]	±	C15	46
	TransactionsSummary <TxSummary>	[0..1]	±		47
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..*]		C26	47
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		60
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	60
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		60
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		61
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		61
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		61
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		62
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		62
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		62
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C11, C14	63
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		63
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>	[0..1]			64
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		64
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		64
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		64
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			64
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	65
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			66
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	66
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		66
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		67
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			67
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		67
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		67
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		67
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		68
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		68

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			69
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		69
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		69
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	70
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>	[0..1]			70
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		70
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		70
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		70
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			71
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			73
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			74
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		75
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		75
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		75
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		75
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		75
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			76
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		76
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		76
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			76
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		76
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		77
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		77
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		77
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		77
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			77
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		78
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		79
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		79
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			79
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		79

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		80
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		80
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			81
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		81
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		81
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		81
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			81
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		82
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		82
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		82
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		82
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		83
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		83
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			83
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		83
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		84
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		84
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			84
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		84
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		84
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		85
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	85
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			85
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			94
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		94
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		95
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		95
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	95
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C25	95

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			104
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		105
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		106
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		106
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		106
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		106
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		106
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		106
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		107
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	ProcessingIdentification <PrccId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			107
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		108
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		108
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	108
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		108
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		108
	Availability <Avlby>	[0..*]	±		109
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	109
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			110
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	111
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			111
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	112
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		112
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		113

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			113
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		113
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		113
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		113
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		114
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		114
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			115
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		115
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		115
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	115
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		115
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			116
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			117
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		118
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		119
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			120
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		120
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		121
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	122
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			123
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		123
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		124
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			125
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		125
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		126
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	127
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			128
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		128
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		129
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			130
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		130

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		131
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			132
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		132
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			132
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		133
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		134
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgt>	[0..1]			135
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		136
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		137
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		138
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		139
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		139
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		140
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		141
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		142
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		143
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		144
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		145
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			145
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		145
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		145
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			146
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		147
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		147
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			147
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		148
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			148
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		149

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			149
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		149
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		149
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		150
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			151
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		151
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		151
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		151
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		151
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		152
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		152
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		152
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			152
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		152
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		152
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			152
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		153
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			153
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		153
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	153
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			154
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	154
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		155
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			155
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		155
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		155
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C21, C22, C24	155
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			156
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		158

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		159
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		159
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		159
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	159
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	160
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		160
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		160
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		161
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		161
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		161
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		162
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		162
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			162
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		162
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		163
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			164
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		164
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			165
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			165
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	167
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		167

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]		C28	167
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	168
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		169
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			170
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		171
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		171
	RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>	[0..1]			171
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	171
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		172
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		172
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		172
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C31	173
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	173
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C20, C18	174
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		174
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		175
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		175
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		175
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			175
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			179
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			180
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		181
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		181
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		181
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		181
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		181
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			182
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		182

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		182
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			182
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		182
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		183
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		183
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		183
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		183
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			183
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		184
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		185
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		185
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			185
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		185
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		186
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			187
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		187
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		187
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		187
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			187
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		188
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		188
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		188
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		188
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		189
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		189
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			189
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			191
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		191
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		192

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		192
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			192
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		192
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		192
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		193
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			193
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		195
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			195
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		196
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv<	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		197
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			198
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		199
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		199
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		199
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		200
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		200
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		200
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		200
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			200
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		201
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		201

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		202
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		202
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		202
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		203
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		203
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		203
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		203
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	203
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		204
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		204
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	204
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		204
	AdditionalReportInformation <AddtlRptInf>	[0..1]	Text		205

2.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the account report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.2 ReportPagination <RptPgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the report.

Usage: The pagination of the report is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

ReportPagination <RptPgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 672 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		672
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		672

2.4.2.3 ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the report, as assigned by the account servicer.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each report sent electronically.

Datatype: "Number" on page 781

2.4.2.4 ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the range of identification sequence numbers, as provided in the request.

ReportingSequence <RptgSeq> contains one of the following elements (see "SequenceRange1Choice" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		671
Or	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		671
Or	FromToSequence <FrToSeq>	[1..*]			671
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		672
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		672
Or	EqualSequence <EQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		672
Or}	NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		672

2.4.2.5 LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal sequential number of the report, as assigned by the account servicer. It is increased incrementally for each report sent.

Datatype: "Number" on page 781

2.4.2.6 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the report was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 778

2.4.2.7 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the account report is issued.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		656
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		656

2.4.2.8 CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 760

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

2.4.2.9 ReportingSource <RptgSrc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the application used to generate the reporting.**ReportingSource <RptgSrc>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ReportingSource1Choice](#)" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		673
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		673

2.4.2.10 Account <Acct>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account to which credit and debit entries are made.*Impacted by:* C19 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C17 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**Account <Acct>** contains the following **CashAccount43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		39
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		39
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	39
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		40
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		40
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		40
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		41

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.10.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 629 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	629
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		629

2.4.2.10.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 627 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		627
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		627

2.4.2.10.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 756

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

2.4.2.10.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 786

2.4.2.10.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 626 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			626
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		626
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		626
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		626

2.4.2.10.6 Owner <Ownr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

Owner <Ownr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

2.4.2.10.7 Servicer <Svcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

Servicer <Svcr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

2.4.2.11 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the parent account of the account for which the report has been issued.

Impacted by: [C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C18 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

RelatedAccount <RltdAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 624 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		624
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		624
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	625
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		625
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		625

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.12 Interest <Intrst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides general interest information that applies to the account at a particular moment in time.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following **AccountInterest4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			43
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		44
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		44
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			44
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		44
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		44
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		45
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		45
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			45
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		45
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		46
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	46

2.4.2.12.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **InterestType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		44
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		44

2.4.2.12.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Datatype: "InterestType1Code" on page 770

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVNRN	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

2.4.2.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest in uncoded form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.12.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

Rate <Rate> contains the following **Rate4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		44
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		44

2.4.2.12.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest rate.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "RateType4Choice" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		709
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	Text		709

2.4.2.12.2.2 ValidityRange <VldtyRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: An amount range where the interest rate is applicable.

ValidityRange <VldtyRg> contains the following elements (see "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2" on page 641 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		642
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		642
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	642

2.4.2.12.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		656
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		656

2.4.2.12.4 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.12.5 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		45
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		46
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	46

2.4.2.12.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.12.5.2 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 782**2.4.2.12.5.3 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.13 Balance <Bal>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to define the balance as a numerical representation of the net increases and decreases in an account at a specific point in time.*Impacted by:* C15 "ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule"**Balance <Bal>** contains the following elements (see "CashBalance8" on page 646 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		646
	CreditLine <CdtLine>	[0..*]	±		647
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	647
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		648
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		648
	Availability <Avlbt>	[0..*]	±		648

Constraints

- **ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule**

If Type is equal to ForwardAvailable, Availability is not allowed.

2.4.2.14 TransactionsSummary <TxsSummry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides summary information on entries.

TransactionsSummary <TxsSummry> contains the following elements (see "TotalTransactions6" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEntries <TtlNtries>	[0..1]			674
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		674
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		674
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		675
	TotalCreditEntries <TtlCdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		675
	TotalDebitEntries <TtlDbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		675
	TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode <TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd>	[0..*]			675
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		676
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		676
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		676
	CreditEntries <CdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		676
	DebitEntries <DbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		677
	ForecastIndicator <FcstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		677
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C11, C14	677
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		678
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		678

2.4.2.15 Entry <Ntry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies an entry in the report.

Usage: At least one reference must be provided to identify the entry and its underlying transaction(s).

Usage Rule: In case of a Payments R-transaction the creditor / debtor referenced of the original payment initiation messages is also used for reporting of the R-transaction. The original debtor/creditor in the reporting of R-Transactions is not inverted.

Following elements all defined in the TransactionDetails in RelatedParties or RelatedAgents are impacted by this usage rule:

Creditor, UltimateCreditor, CreditorAccount, CreditorAgent, Debtor, UltimateDebtor, DebtorAccount and DebtorAgent.

Impacted by: C26 "ReferenceGuideline"

Entry <Ntry> contains the following ReportEntry15 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		60
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	60
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		60
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		61
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		61
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		61
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		62
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		62
	Availability <Avlbt>	[0..*]	±		62
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C11, C14	63
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		63
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInflInd>	[0..1]			64
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		64
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		64
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		64
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			64
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	65
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			66
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	66
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		66
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		67
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			67
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		67
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		67
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		67
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		68
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		68
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			69
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		69
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		69

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	70
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>	[0..1]			70
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		70
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		70
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		70
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			71
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			73
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			74
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		75
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		75
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		75
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		75
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		75
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			76
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		76
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		76
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			76
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		76
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		77
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		77
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		77
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		77
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			77
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		78
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		79
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		79
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			79
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		79
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrftcnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		80
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		80
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			81

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		81
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		81
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		81
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			81
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		82
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		82
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		82
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		82
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		83
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		83
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			83
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		83
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		84
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		84
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			84
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		84
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		84
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		85
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	85
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			85
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			94
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		94
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		95
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		95
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	95
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C25	95
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			104
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		105

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		106
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		106
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		106
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		106
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		106
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		106
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		107
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			107
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		108
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		108
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	108
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		108
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		108
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		109
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	109
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			110
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	111
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			111
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	112
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		112
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		113
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			113
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		113
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		113

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		113
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		114
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		114
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			115
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		115
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		115
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	115
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		115
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			116
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			117
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		118
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		119
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			120
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		120
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		121
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	122
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			123
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		123
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		124
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			125
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		125
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		126
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	127
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			128
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		128
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		129
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			130
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		130
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		131
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			132
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		132

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			132
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		133
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		134
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			135
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		136
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		137
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		138
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		139
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		139
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		140
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		141
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		142
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrngAgt>	[0..1]	±		143
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		144
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		145
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			145
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		145
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		145
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			146
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		147
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		147
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			147
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		148
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			148
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		149
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			149
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		149
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		149

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		150
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			151
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcceptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		151
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		151
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		151
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		151
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		152
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		152
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		152
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			152
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		152
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		152
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			152
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		153
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			153
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		153
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	153
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			154
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	154
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		155
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			155
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		155
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		155
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C21, C22, C24	155
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			156
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		159

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		159
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		159
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	159
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	160
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		160
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		160
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		161
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		161
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		161
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		162
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		162
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			162
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		162
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		163
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			164
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		164
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			165
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			165
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	167
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		167
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]		C28	167
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	168
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		169

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			170
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		171
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		171
	RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>	[0..1]			171
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	171
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		172
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		172
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		172
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C31	173
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	173
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C20, C18	174
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		174
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		175
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		175
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		175
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			175
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			179
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			180
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		181
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		181
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		181
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		181
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		181
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			182
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		182
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		182
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			182
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		182

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		183
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		183
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		183
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		183
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			183
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		184
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		185
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		185
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			185
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		185
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		186
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			187
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		187
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		187
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		187
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			187
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		188
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		188
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		188
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		188
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		189
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		189
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			189
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			191
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		191
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		192
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		192
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			192
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		192

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		192
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		193
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			193
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		195
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			195
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		196
	AttendanceContext <AttndncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttndntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	AttendantLanguage <AttndntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		197
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			198
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		199
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		199
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		199
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		200
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		200
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		200
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		200
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			200
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		201
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		201
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		202
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		202
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		202

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		203
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		203
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		203
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		203
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	203
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		204
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		204
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	204
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		204

Constraints

- **ReferenceGuideline**

At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

2.4.2.15.1 EntryReference <NtryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference for the entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 761

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.15.4 ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the entry is the result of a reversal.

Usage: This element should only be present if the entry is the result of a reversal.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is CRDT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a debit entry.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is DBIT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a credit entry.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 780):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.15.5 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following elements (see "EntryStatus1Choice" on page 751 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		751
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		751

2.4.2.15.6 BookingDate <BookgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.

Usage: Booking date is the expected booking date, unless the status is booked, in which case it is the actual booking date.

BookingDate <BookgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		654
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		654

2.4.2.15.7 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which assets become available to the account owner in case of a credit entry, or cease to be available to the account owner in case of a debit entry.

Usage: If entry status is pending and value date is present, then the value date refers to an expected/requested value date.

For entries subject to availability/float and for which availability information is provided, the value date must not be used. In this case the availability component identifies the number of availability days.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		654
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		654

2.4.2.15.8 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference as assigned by the account servicing institution to unambiguously identify the entry.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 785

2.4.2.15.9 Availability <Avlbt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

Availability <Avlbt> contains the following elements (see "[CashAvailability1](#)" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			652
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		653
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		653
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	653
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653

2.4.2.15.10 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

Impacted by: C11 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C14 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"

BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "[BankTransactionCodeStructure4](#)" on page 649 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		649
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			649
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		650
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		650

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True
 /Domain Must be present
 Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

2.4.2.15.11 CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction is exempt from commission.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 781):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.2.15.12 AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the underlying transaction details are provided through a separate message, as in the case of aggregate bookings.**AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>** contains the following **MessageIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		64
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		64

2.4.2.15.12.1 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the message name identifier of the message that will be used to provide additional details.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**2.4.2.15.12.2 MessageIdentification <MsgId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the identification of the message that will be used to provide additional details.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**2.4.2.15.13 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information on the original amount.*Usage:* This component (on entry level) should be used when a total original batch or aggregate amount has to be provided. If required, the individual original amounts can be included in the same component on transaction details level.**AmountDetails <AmtDtls>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndCurrencyExchange4](#)" on page 630 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	±		630
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]	±		631
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]	±		631
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]	±		632
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]	±		632

2.4.2.15.14 Charges <Chrgs>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in case of batch or aggregate bookings.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **Charges15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	65
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			66
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	66
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		66
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		67
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			67
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		67
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		67
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		67
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		68
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		68
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			69
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		69
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		69
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	70

2.4.2.15.14.1 TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all charges and taxes applied to the entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.14.2 Record <Rcrd>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides details of the individual charges record.**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **ChargesRecord8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	66
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		66
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		67
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			67
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		67
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		67
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		67
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		68
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		68
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			69
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		69
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		69
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	70

2.4.2.15.14.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.14.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charges amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 761

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.15.14.2.3 ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as pre-advice.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "ChargeIncludedIndicator" on page 780):

- *Meaning When True:* Included
- *Meaning When False:* Pre-advised

2.4.2.15.14.2.4 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		67
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		67

2.4.2.15.14.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalChargeType1Code" on page 764

2.4.2.15.14.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification3" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		666
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		667

2.4.2.15.14.2.5 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 782

2.4.2.15.14.2.6 Bearer

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 760

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

2.4.2.15.14.2.7 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

2.4.2.15.14.2.8 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		69
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		69
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	70

2.4.2.15.14.2.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 785

2.4.2.15.14.2.8.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 782

2.4.2.15.14.2.8.3 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.15 TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanI>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Channel used to technically input the instruction related to the entry.

TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanI> contains one of the following **TechnicalInputChannel1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		70
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		70

2.4.2.15.15.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code" on page 770**2.4.2.15.15.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Technical channel used to input the instruction, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**2.4.2.15.16 Interest <Intrst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in the case of batch or aggregate bookings.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following elements (see "TransactionInterest4" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount <TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	680
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			681
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	681
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			682
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		682
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]			682
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		683
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		683
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		683
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		683
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			684
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		684
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		684
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	684

2.4.2.15.17 CardTransaction <CardTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the card transaction included in the entry amount, when globalised by the account servicer.

CardTransaction <CardTx> contains the following **CardEntry5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			73
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			74
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		75
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		75
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		75
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		75
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		75
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			76
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		76
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		76
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			76
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		76
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		77
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		77
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		77
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		77
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			77
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		78
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		79
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		79
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			79
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		79
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		80
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		80
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			81
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		81
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		81
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		81
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			81

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		82
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		82
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		82
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		82
	SerialNumber <SrINb>	[0..1]	Text		83
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>	[0..*]	Text		83
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			83
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		83
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		84
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		84
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			84
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		84
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		84
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		85
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	85

2.4.2.15.17.1 Card <Card>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

Card <Card> contains the following **PaymentCard4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			74
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		75
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		75
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		75
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		75
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		75
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			76
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		76
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		76
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			76
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		76
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		77
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		77
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		77
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		77

2.4.2.15.17.1.1 PlainCardData <PlainCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

PlainCardData <PlainCardData> contains the following **PlainCardData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		75
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		75
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		75
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		75
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		75
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			76
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		76
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		76
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			76
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		76
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		77

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.1 PAN <PAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: "Min8Max28NumericText" on page 787

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.2 CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: "Min2Max3NumericText" on page 787

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.3 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 788

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 788

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.5 ServiceCode <SvcCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 783

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.6 TrackData <TrckData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.**TrackData <TrckData>** contains the following **TrackData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		76
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		76

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.6.1 TrackNumber <TrckNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Track number of the card.*Datatype:* "Exact1NumericText" on page 782**2.4.2.15.17.1.1.6.2 TrackValue <TrckVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card track content or equivalent.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 783**2.4.2.15.17.1.1.7 CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.**CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>** contains the following **CardSecurityInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		76
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		77

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.7.1 CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.*Datatype:* "CSCManagement1Code" on page 761

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

2.4.2.15.17.1.1.7.2 CSCValue <CSCVal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC).*Datatype:* "Min3Max4NumericText" on page 787**2.4.2.15.17.1.2 CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 783**2.4.2.15.17.1.3 CardBrand <CardBrnd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Brand name of the card.**CardBrand <CardBrnd>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		669
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		669
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		669

2.4.2.15.17.1.4 AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional card issuer specific data.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 786**2.4.2.15.17.2 POI <POI>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

POI <POI> contains the following **PointOfInteraction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		78
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		79
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		79
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			79
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		79
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		80
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		80
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			81
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		81
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		81
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		81
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			81
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		82
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		82
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		82
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		82
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		83
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		83

2.4.2.15.17.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification32](#)" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		667
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		668
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		668
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		668

2.4.2.15.17.2.2 SystemName <SysNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 786**2.4.2.15.17.2.3 GroupIdentification <GrpId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**2.4.2.15.17.2.4 Capabilities <Cpblties>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.**Capabilities <Cpblties>** contains the following **PointOfInteractionCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		79
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		80
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		80
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			81
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		81
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		81
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		81

2.4.2.15.17.2.4.1 CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.*Datatype:* "CardDataReading1Code" on page 758

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

2.4.2.15.17.2.4.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 759

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINCLEAR	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

2.4.2.15.17.2.4.3 OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.

Datatype: "OnLineCapability1Code" on page 771

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

2.4.2.15.17.2.4.4 DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.**DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>** contains the following **DisplayCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		81
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		81

2.4.2.15.17.2.4.4.1 DisplayType <DispTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).*Datatype:* "UserInterface2Code" on page 777

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

2.4.2.15.17.2.4.4.2 NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of lines of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 785**2.4.2.15.17.2.4.4.3 LineWidth <LineWidth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 785**2.4.2.15.17.2.4.5 PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the printer component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 785**2.4.2.15.17.2.5 Component <Cmpnt>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

Component <Cmpnt> contains the following **PointOfInteractionComponent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		82
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		82
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		82
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		82
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		83
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		83

2.4.2.15.17.2.5.1 POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "POIComponentType1Code" on page 772

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

2.4.2.15.17.2.5.2 ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.17.2.5.3 Model <Mdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.17.2.5.4 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 784

2.4.2.15.17.2.5.5 SerialNumber <SrINb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.17.2.5.6 ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 786

2.4.2.15.17.3 AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card entry details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the account servicer.

AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry> contains the following **CardAggregated2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		83
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		84
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		84
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			84
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		84
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		84
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		85

2.4.2.15.17.3.1 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 759

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

2.4.2.15.17.3.2 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 763

2.4.2.15.17.3.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.17.3.4 SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.

SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg> contains the following **CardSequenceNumberRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		84
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		84

2.4.2.15.17.3.4.1 FirstTransaction <FrstTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.17.3.4.2 LastTransaction <LastTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.17.3.5 TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg> contains one of the following elements (see "DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 655 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		655
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		655

2.4.2.15.17.4 PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C18 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 624 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		624
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		624
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	625
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		625
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		625

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.15.18 EntryDetails <NtryDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the entry.

EntryDetails <NtryDtls> contains the following **EntryDetails14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			94
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		94
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		95
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		95
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	95
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C25	95
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			104
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		105
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		106
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		106
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		106
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		106
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		106
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		106
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		107
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			107
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		108
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		108
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	108
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		108
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		108
	Availability <Avlby>	[0..*]	±		109

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	109
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			110
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	111
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			111
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	112
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		112
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		113
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			113
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		113
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		113
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		113
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		114
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		114
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			115
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		115
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		115
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	115
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		115
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			116
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			117
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		118
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		119
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			120
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		120
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		121
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	122
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			123
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		123
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		124
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			125
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		125

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		126
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	127
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			128
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		128
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		129
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			130
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		130
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		131
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			132
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		132
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			132
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		133
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		134
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgt>	[0..1]			135
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		136
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		137
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		138
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		139
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		139
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		140
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		141
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		142
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		143
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		144
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		145
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			145
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		145
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		145
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			146
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		147
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		147
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			147
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		148
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			148
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		149
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			149
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		149
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		149
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		150
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			151
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		151
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		151
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		151
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		151
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		152
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		152
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		152
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			152
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		152
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		152
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			152
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		153
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			153
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		153
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	153
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			154
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	154
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		155
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			155

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		155
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		155
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C21, C22, C24	155
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			156
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		159
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		159
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		159
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	159
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	160
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		160
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		160
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		161
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		161
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		161
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		162
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		162
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			162
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		162
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		163
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			164
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		164
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			165

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			165
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	167
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		167
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]		C28	167
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	168
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		169
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			170
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		171
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		171
	RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>	[0..1]			171
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	171
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		172
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		172
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		172
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C31	173
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	173
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C20, C18	174
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		174
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		175
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		175
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		175
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			175
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			179
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			180
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		181

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		181
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		181
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		181
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		181
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			182
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		182
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		182
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			182
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		182
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		183
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		183
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		183
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		183
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			183
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		184
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		185
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		185
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			185
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		185
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		186
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			187
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		187
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		187
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		187
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			187
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		188
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		188
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		188
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		188

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		189
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		189
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			189
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			191
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		191
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		192
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		192
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			192
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		192
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		192
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		193
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			193
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		195
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			195
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		196
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		197
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
	FallbackIndicator <FillbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			198
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		199
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		199
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		199
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		200

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		200
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		200
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		200
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			200
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		201
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		201
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		202
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		202
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		202
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		203
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		203
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		203
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		203
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	203
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		204
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		204
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	204

2.4.2.15.18.1 Batch <Btch>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on batched transactions.

Batch <Btch> contains the following **BatchInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		94
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		95
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		95
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	95
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		95

2.4.2.15.18.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sending party, to unambiguously identify the batch of transactions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.1.2 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.1.3 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions included in the batch.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 784

2.4.2.15.18.1.4 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money reported in the batch entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.1.5 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the batch entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 761

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.15.18.2 TransactionDetails <TxDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the underlying transaction(s).

Impacted by: C25 "PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule"

TransactionDetails <TxDtls> contains the following EntryTransaction15 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			104
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		105
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		106
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		106
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		106
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		106
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		106
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		106
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		107
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			107
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		108
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		108
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	108
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		108
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		108
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		109
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	109
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			110
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	111
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			111
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	112
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		112
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		113

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			113
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		113
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		113
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		113
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		114
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		114
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			115
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		115
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		115
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	115
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		115
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			116
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			117
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		118
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		119
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			120
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		120
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		121
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	122
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			123
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		123
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		124
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			125
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		125
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		126
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	127
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			128
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		128
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		129
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			130
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		130

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		131
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			132
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		132
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			132
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		133
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		134
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			135
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		136
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		137
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		138
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		139
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		139
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		140
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		141
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		142
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrngAgt>	[0..1]	±		143
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		144
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		145
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			145
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		145
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		145
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			146
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		147
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		147
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			147
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		148
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			148
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		149

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			149
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		149
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		149
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		150
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			151
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcceptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		151
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		151
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		151
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		151
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		152
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		152
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		152
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			152
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		152
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		152
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			152
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		153
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			153
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		153
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	153
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			154
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	154
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		155
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			155
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		155
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		155
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C21, C22, C24	155
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			156
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		158

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		159
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		159
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		159
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	159
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	160
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		160
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		160
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		161
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		161
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		161
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		162
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		162
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			162
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		162
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		163
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			164
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		164
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			165
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			165
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	167
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		167

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]		C28	167
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	168
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		169
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			170
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		171
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		171
	RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>	[0..1]			171
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	171
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		172
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		172
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		172
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C31	173
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	173
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C20, C18	174
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		174
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		175
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		175
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		175
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			175
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			179
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			180
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		181
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		181
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		181
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		181
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		181
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			182
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		182

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		182
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			182
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		182
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		183
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		183
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		183
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		183
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			183
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		184
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		185
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		185
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			185
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		185
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		186
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			187
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		187
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		187
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		187
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			187
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		188
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		188
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		188
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		188
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		189
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		189
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			189
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			191
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		191
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		192

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		192
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			192
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		192
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		192
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		193
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			193
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		195
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			195
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		196
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		197
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			198
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		199
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		199
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		199
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		200
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		200
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		200
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		200
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			200
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		201
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		201

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		202
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		202
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		202
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		203
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		203
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		203
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		203
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	203
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		204
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		204
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	204

Constraints

- **PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule**

PaymentTypeInformation or LocalInstrument must be absent, both can be absent.

Following Must be True

/PaymentTypeInformation Must be absent

Or /LocalInstrument Must be absent

2.4.2.15.18.2.1 References <Refs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of the underlying transaction.

References <Refs> contains the following **TransactionReferences6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		105
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		105
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		106
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		106
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		106
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		106
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		106
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		106
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		107
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		107
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			107
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		108
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		108

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party of the underlying message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.2 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.3 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.5 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.6 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 780

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.7 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.8 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.9 ChequeNumber <ChqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.10 ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.11 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.12 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.13 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a securities transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.14 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the securities transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the securities account owner, the securities account servicer and the market infrastructure.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.15 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary reference related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryReference1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		108
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		108

2.4.2.15.18.2.1.15.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the type of reference reported.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**2.4.2.15.18.2.1.15.2 Reference <Ref>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary reference specification related to the underlying transaction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**2.4.2.15.18.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money in the cash transaction.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the transaction is a credit or a debit transaction.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 761

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.15.18.2.4 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) should be used in case booking is for a single transaction and the original amount is different from the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual original amounts are provided in case of a batch or aggregate booking.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndCurrencyExchange4](#)" on page 630 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	±		630
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]	±		631
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]	±		631
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]	±		632
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]	±		632

2.4.2.15.18.2.5 Availability <Avlbtty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

Availability <Avlbtty> contains the following elements (see "[CashAvailability1](#)" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			652
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		653
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		653
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	653
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653

2.4.2.15.18.2.6 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

Impacted by: [C11 "DomainOrProprietaryRule"](#), [C14 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"](#)

BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 649 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		649
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			649
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		650
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		650

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True
 /Domain Must be present
 Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

2.4.2.15.18.2.7 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used in case the booking is for a single transaction, and charges are included in the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual charge amounts are applied to individual transactions in case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **Charges15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	111
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			111
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	112
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		112
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		113
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			113
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		113
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		113
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		113
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		114
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		114
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			115
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		115
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		115
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	115

2.4.2.15.18.2.7.1 TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all charges and taxes applied to the entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details of the individual charges record.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **ChargesRecord8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	112
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		112
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		113
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			113
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		113
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		113
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		113
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		114
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		114
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			115
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		115
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		115
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	115

2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charges amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 761

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.3 ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as pre-advice.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["ChargeIncludedIndicator" on page 780](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Included
- *Meaning When False:* Pre-advised

2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.4 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of charge.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		113
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		113

2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.4.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Charge type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* ["ExternalChargeType1Code" on page 764](#)**2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification3" on page 666](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		666
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		667

2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.5 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee.*Datatype:* ["PercentageRate" on page 782](#)

**2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.6 Bearer
***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.*Datatype:* "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 760

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.7 Agent <Agt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.8 Tax <Tax>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details on the tax applied to charges.**Tax <Tax>** contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		115
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		115
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	115

2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.8.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.8.2 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 782**2.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.8.3 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.8 Interest <Intrst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used if the booking is for a single transaction, and interest amount is included in the entry amount. It can also be used if individual interest amounts are applied to individual transactions in the case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following elements (see "TransactionInterest4" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount <TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	680
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			681
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	681
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			682
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		682
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]			682
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		683
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		683
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		683
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		683
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			684
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		684
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		684
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	684

2.4.2.15.18.2.9 RelatedParties <RltdPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the parties related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedParties <RltdPties> contains the following **TransactionParties12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			117
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		118
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		119
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			120
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		120
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		121
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	122
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			123
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		123
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		124
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			125
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		125
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		126
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	127
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			128
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		128
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		129
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			130
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		130
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		131
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			132
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		132
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			132
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		133
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		134

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.1 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiated the payment that is reported in the entry.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		118
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		119

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.1.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.1.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		120
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		121

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.3 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C18 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 624 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		624
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		624
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	625
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		625
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		625

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.4 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		123
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		124

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.4.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.4.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.5 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		125
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		126

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.5.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.5.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.6 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry has been posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C18 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 624 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		624
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		624
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	625
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		625
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		625

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.7 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		128
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		129

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.7.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.7.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.8 TradingParty <TradgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that plays an active role in planning and executing the transactions that create or liquidate investments of the investors assets, or that move the investor's assets from one investment to another. A trading party is a trade instructor, an investment decision-maker, a post trade administrator, or a trader. In the context of treasury, it is the party that negotiates and executes the treasury transaction.

TradingParty <TradgPty> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		130
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		131

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.8.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.8.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.9 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary party related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		132
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			132
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		133
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		134

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.9.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.9.2 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary party.

Party <Pty> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		133
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		134

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.9.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

2.4.2.15.18.2.9.9.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

2.4.2.15.18.2.10 RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the agents related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedAgents <RltdAgt> contains the following **TransactionAgents6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		136
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		137
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		138
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		139
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		139
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		140
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		141
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		142
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>	[0..1]	±		143
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		144
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		145
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			145
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		145
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		145

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.1 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.2 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.3 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.4 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.5 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.*Usage:* If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.6 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.7 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.8 ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives securities from the delivering agent at the place of settlement, such as central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.9 DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that delivers securities to the receiving agent at the place of settlement, such as a central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

DeliveringAgent <DlvrAggt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.10 IssuingAgent <IssgAggt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity that has the right to issue securities.

IssuingAgent <IssgAggt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.11 SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Place where settlement of the securities takes place.

Usage: This is typed by a financial institution identification as this is the standard way to identify a securities settlement agent/central system.

SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.12 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Proprietary agent related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryAgent5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		145
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		145

2.4.2.15.18.2.10.12.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of proprietary agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**2.4.2.15.18.2.10.12.2 Agent <Agt>***Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Organisation established primarily to provide financial services.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

2.4.2.15.18.2.11 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		146
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		146

2.4.2.15.18.2.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: "[ExternalLocalInstrument1Code](#)" on page 767

2.4.2.15.18.2.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.12 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		697
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		697
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			698
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		698
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		698
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			698
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		698
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		698
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		699
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			699
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		699
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		699

2.4.2.15.18.2.13 Purpose <Purp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 679 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		679

2.4.2.15.18.2.14 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>*Presence:* [0..10]*Definition:* Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceLocation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		148
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			148
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		149
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			149
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		149
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		149

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls> contains the following **RemittanceLocationData2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		148
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		149
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			149
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		149
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		149

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Datatype: "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 773

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 784**2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		149
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		149

2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.3.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 783**2.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.3.2 Address <Adr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			703
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		704
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		704
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		704
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		704
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		705
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		705
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		705
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		705
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		705
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		705
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		705
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		705
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		706
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		706
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		706
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		706
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		706
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	706
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		706

2.4.2.15.18.2.15 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation22" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		710
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		710

2.4.2.15.18.2.16 RelatedDates <RltdDts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to identify the dates related to the underlying transactions.**RelatedDates <RltdDts>** contains the following **TransactionDates3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		151
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		151
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		151
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		151
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		152
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		152
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		152
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			152
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		152
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		152

2.4.2.15.18.2.16.1 AcceptanceDateTime <AcptncDtTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 778**2.4.2.15.18.2.16.2 TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies when an amount of money should have contractually been credited or debited the account versus when the amount of money was actually settled (debited/credited) on the cash account.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 778**2.4.2.15.18.2.16.3 TradeDate <TradDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the trade was executed.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 778**2.4.2.15.18.2.16.4 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 778

2.4.2.15.18.2.16.5 StartDate <StartDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Start date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 778**2.4.2.15.18.2.16.6 EndDate <EndDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* End date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 778**2.4.2.15.18.2.16.7 TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time of the underlying transaction.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 778**2.4.2.15.18.2.16.8 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Proprietary date related to the underlying transaction.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following **ProprietaryDate3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		152
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		152

2.4.2.15.18.2.16.8.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**2.4.2.15.18.2.16.8.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date in ISO format.**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		654
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		654

2.4.2.15.18.2.17 RelatedPrice <RltdPric>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the price information related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedPrice <RltdPric> contains one of the following **TransactionPrice4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		153
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			153
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		153
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	153

2.4.2.15.18.2.17.1 DealPrice <DealPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the price of the traded financial instrument.

This is the deal price of the individual trade transaction.

If there is only one trade transaction for the execution of the trade, then the deal price could equal the executed trade price (unless, for example, the price includes commissions or rounding, or some other factor has been applied to the deal price or the executed trade price, or both).

DealPrice <DealPric> contains the following elements (see "Price7" on page 707 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		707
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		707

2.4.2.15.18.2.17.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryPrice2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		153
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	153

2.4.2.15.18.2.17.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of price.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.17.2.2 Price <Pric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.18 RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the related quantities, such as securities, in the underlying transaction.

RelatedQuantities <RltdQties> contains one of the following **TransactionQuantities4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	154
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		155
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			155
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		155
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		155

2.4.2.15.18.2.18.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the quantity (such as securities) in the underlying transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		708
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		708
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		709
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		709

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

2.4.2.15.18.2.18.2 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Face amount and amortised value of security.

OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt> contains the following elements (see "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1" on page 751 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		751
	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		751

2.4.2.15.18.2.18.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantities specification defined in the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		155
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		155

2.4.2.15.18.2.18.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.18.3.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.19 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a security, as assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

Impacted by: C8 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C9 "DescriptionUsageRule", C21 "ISINGuideline", C22 "ISINPresenceRule", C24 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		663
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			664
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		664
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		664
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		664
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		664

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

2.4.2.15.18.2.20 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		158
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		159
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		159
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		159
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	159
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	160
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		160
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		160
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		161
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		161
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		161
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		162
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		162
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			162
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		162
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		163
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			164
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		164
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			165
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			165
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	167

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		167

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.1 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty1](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		753
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		754
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		754

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.2 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		752
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		752
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			753
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		753

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		752
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		752
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			753
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		753

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 783

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 778

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 781

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		161
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		161
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		161
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		162
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		162
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		162
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			162
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		162
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		163
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			164
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		164
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			165
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			165
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	167
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		167

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.5 CertificatIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		162
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		162
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		163

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 788

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		654
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		654

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		164
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	164
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			165
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			165
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	167

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 782**2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			165
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		166
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	167

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		165
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		166

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 788**2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		654
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		654

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 783

2.4.2.15.18.2.21 ReturnInformation <RtrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the return information.

Impacted by: C28 "ReturnReasonRule"

ReturnInformation <RtrInf> contains the following **PaymentReturnReason8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	168
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		169
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			170
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		171
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		171

Constraints

- **ReturnReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

And /Reason is present

And /Reason/Code is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation[*] Must be present

2.4.2.15.18.2.21.1 OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Bank transaction code included in the original entry for the transaction.

Impacted by: C11 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C14 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"

OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 649 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		649
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			649
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		650
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		650

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True
/Domain Must be present
Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

2.4.2.15.18.2.21.2 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the return.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

2.4.2.15.18.2.21.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the return.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **ReturnReason5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		171

2.4.2.15.18.2.21.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalReturnReason1Code" on page 769

2.4.2.15.18.2.21.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.21.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the return reason.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 783

2.4.2.15.18.2.22 RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the underlying corporate action.

RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn> contains the following **CorporateAction82** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	171
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		172
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		172

2.4.2.15.18.2.22.1 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C12 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType104Choice" on page 670 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		670

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

2.4.2.15.18.2.22.2 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.22.3 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.23 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Safekeeping or investment account. A safekeeping account is an account on which a securities entry is made. An investment account is an account between an investor(s) and a fund manager or a fund. The account can contain holdings in any investment fund or investment fund class managed (or distributed) by the fund manager, within the same fund family.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 628 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		628
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		628
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		629

2.4.2.15.18.2.24 UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides information on the underlying allocations that make up the payment.

Usage: Only used by the Securities industry.

Impacted by: C31 "UnderlyingAllocationGuideline"**UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>** contains the following **TransactionAllocation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	173
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		173
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C20, C18	174
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		174
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		175
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		175

Constraints

- **UnderlyingAllocationGuideline**

UnderlyingAllocation may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money in the allocation.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the allocation is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 761

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.3 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which the allocation is due or from.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C18 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 624 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		624
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		624
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	625
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		625
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		625

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.4 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the allocation.

Usage: This applies to the allocation only, this is not the underlying reason for the payment.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 679 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		679

2.4.2.15.18.2.24.5 Reference <Ref>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference for the allocation.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**2.4.2.15.18.2.24.6 RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Reference relating to the allocation which is meaningful to both parties (for example the original Securities Settlement Transaction Identification).**RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>** contains one of the following elements (see "References74Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		665
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		665
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		665
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		665
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		665
Or	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentificatio n <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		666
Or	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[1..1]	Text		666
Or	CommonIdentification <Cmonld>	[1..1]	Text		666
Or	TradIdentification <Tradld>	[1..1]	Text		666
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		666

2.4.2.15.18.2.25 CashDeposit <CshDpst>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides the details of a cash deposit for an amount of money in cash notes and/or coins.**CashDeposit <CshDpst>** contains the following elements (see "CashDeposit1" on page 651 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoteDenomination <NoteDnmtn>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	651
	NumberOfNotes <NbOfNotes>	[1..1]	Text		652
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	652

2.4.2.15.18.2.26 CardTransaction <CardTx>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Provides the data related to the card (number, scheme), terminal (number, identification) and transactional data used to uniquely identify a card transaction.

CardTransaction <CardTx> contains the following **CardTransaction18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			179
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			180
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		181
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		181
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		181
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		181
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		181
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			182
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		182
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		182
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			182
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		182
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		183
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		183
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		183
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		183
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			183
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		184
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		185
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		185
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			185
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		185
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		186
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			187
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		187
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		187
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		187
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			187

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		188
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		188
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		188
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		188
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		189
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		189
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			189
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			191
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		191
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		192
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		192
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			192
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		192
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		192
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		193
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			193
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		195
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			195
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		196
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		197
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
	FallbackIndicator <FillbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			198
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		199
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		199
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		199
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		200
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		200
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		200
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		200
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			200
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		201
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		201
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		202
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		202
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		202
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		203
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		203
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		203
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		203
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	203

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.1 Card <Card>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

Card <Card> contains the following **PaymentCard4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			180
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		181
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		181
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		181
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		181
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		181
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			182
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		182
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		182
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			182
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		182
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		183
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		183
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		183
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		183

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1 PlainCardData <PlainCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

PlainCardData <PlainCardData> contains the following **PlainCardData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		181
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		181
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		181
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		181
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		181
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			182
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		182
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		182
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			182
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		182
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		183

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.1 PAN <PAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: "Min8Max28NumericText" on page 787

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.2 CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: "Min2Max3NumericText" on page 787

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.3 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 788

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 788

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.5 ServiceCode <SvcCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 783

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.6 TrackData <TrckData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.**TrackData <TrckData>** contains the following **TrackData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		182
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		182

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.6.1 TrackNumber <TrckNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Track number of the card.*Datatype:* "Exact1NumericText" on page 782**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.6.2 TrackValue <TrckVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card track content or equivalent.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 783**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.7 CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.**CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>** contains the following **CardSecurityInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		182
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		183

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.7.1 CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.*Datatype:* "CSCManagement1Code" on page 761

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.7.2 CSCValue <CSCVal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC).*Datatype:* "Min3Max4NumericText" on page 787**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.2 CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 783**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.3 CardBrand <CardBrnd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Brand name of the card.**CardBrand <CardBrnd>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		669
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		669
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		669

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.4 AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional card issuer specific data.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 786**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2 POI <POI>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

POI <POI> contains the following **PointOfInteraction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		184
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		185
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		185
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			185
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		185
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		186
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			187
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		187
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		187
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		187
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			187
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		188
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		188
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		188
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		188
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		189
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		189

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification32](#)" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		667
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		668
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		668
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		668

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.2 SystemName <SysNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 786**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.3 GroupIdentification <GrpId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4 Capabilities <Cpblties>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.**Capabilities <Cpblties>** contains the following **PointOfInteractionCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		185
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		186
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			187
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		187
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		187
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		187

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4.1 CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.*Datatype:* "CardDataReading1Code" on page 758

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.*Datatype:* "CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 759

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINCLEAR	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4.3 OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.*Datatype:* "OnLineCapability1Code" on page 771

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4.4 DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.**DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>** contains the following **DisplayCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		187
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		187

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4.4.1 DisplayType <DispTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).*Datatype:* "UserInterface2Code" on page 777

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4.4.2 NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of lines of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 785**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4.4.3 LineWidth <LineWidth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 785**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4.5 PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the printer component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 785**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.5 Component <Cmpnt>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

Component <Cmpnt> contains the following **PointOfInteractionComponent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		188
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		188
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		188
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		188
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		189
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		189

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.5.1 POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "POIComponentType1Code" on page 772

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.5.2 ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.5.3 Model <Mdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.5.4 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 784

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.5.5 SerialNumber <SrlNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.5.6 ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 786

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3 Transaction <Tx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, which can be either globalised by the acquirer or individual transaction.

Transaction <Tx> contains one of the following **CardTransaction3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			191
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		191
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		192
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		192
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			192
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		192
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		192
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		193
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			193
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		195
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			195
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		196
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		197
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			198
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		199
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		199
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		199
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		200
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		200
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		200
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		200

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			200
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		201
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		201
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		202
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		202
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		202
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		203
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		203
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		203
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		203

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.1 Aggregated <Aggtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the card acquirer.

Aggregated <Aggtd> contains the following **CardAggregated2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		191
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		192
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		192
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			192
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		192
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		192
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		193

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.1.1 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 759

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.1.2 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.*Datatype:* "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 763**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.1.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnld>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.1.4 SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.**SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>** contains the following **CardSequenceNumberRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		192
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		192

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.1.4.1 FirstTransaction <FrstTx>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.1.4.2 LastTransaction <LastTx>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.1.5 TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg> contains one of the following elements (see "DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 655 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		655
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		655

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2 Individual <Indv>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details for the individual transaction, as recorded at the POI (point of interaction).

Individual <Indv> contains the following **CardIndividualTransaction2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		195
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			195
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		196
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		197
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
	FallbackIndicator <FlfbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			198
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		199
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		199
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		199
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		200
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		200
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		200
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		200
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			200
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		201
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		201
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		202
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		202
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		202
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		203
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		203
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		203

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		203

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.1 ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Data related to an integrated circuit card application.*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 783**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2 PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Context of the card payment transaction.**PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>** contains the following **PaymentContext3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		195
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		196
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		196
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		197
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		197
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			198
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.1 CardPresent <CardPres>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated by a card physically present or not.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 780):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.2 CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated in presence of the cardholder or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 780):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.3 OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line or off-line context of the transaction.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 780):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.4 AttendanceContext <AttndncCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Datatype: "AttendanceContext1Code" on page 757

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATTD	Attended	Attended payment, with an attendant.
SATT	SemiAttended	Semi-attended, including self checkout. An attendant supervises several payment, and could be called to help the cardholder.
UATT	Unattended	Unattended payment, no attendant present.

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.5 TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Datatype: "TransactionEnvironment1Code" on page 776

CodeName	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant environment.
PRIV	Private	Private environment.
PUBL	Public	Public environment.

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.6 TransactionChannel <TxChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of the communication channels used by the cardholder to the acceptor system.

Datatype: "TransactionChannel1Code" on page 775

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	MailOrder	Mail order.
TLPH	TelephoneOrder	Telephone order.
ECOM	ElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce.
TVPY	TelevisionPayment	Payment on television.

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.7 AttendantMessageCapable <AtndntMsgCpbl>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether a message can be sent or not on an attendant display (attendant display present or not).*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 780):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.8 AttendantLanguage <AtndntLang>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Language used to display messages to the attendant.*Datatype:* ["ISO2ALanguageCode"](#) on page 770**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.9 CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Entry mode of the card data.*Datatype:* ["CardDataReading1Code"](#) on page 758

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.10 FallbackIndicator <FllbckInd>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of a card entry mode fallback.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 780):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.11 AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd> contains the following **CardholderAuthentication2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		198

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.11.1 AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate the cardholder.

Datatype: "AuthenticationMethod1Code" on page 758

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKNW	UnknownMethod	Authentication method is performed unknown.
BYPS	Bypass	Authentication bypassed by the merchant.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	On-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
FPIN	OfflinePIN	Off-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
CPSG	SignatureCapture	Electronic signature capture (handwritten signature).
PPSG	PaperSignature	Handwritten paper signature.
MANU	ManualVerification	Manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
MERC	MerchantAuthentication	Merchant-related authentication.
SCRT	SecureCertificate	Electronic commerce transaction secured with the X.509 certificate of a customer.
SNCT	SecureNoCertificate	Secure electronic transaction without cardholder certificate.
SCNL	SecuredChannel	Channel-encrypted transaction.

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.11.2 AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Datatype: "AuthenticationEntity1Code" on page 757

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICCD	ICC	Application in the chip card (Integrated Circuit Card), for instance an offline PIN verification.
AGNT	AuthorisedAgent	Authorisation agent of the issuer.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant (for example signature verification by the attendant).

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.3 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 759

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.4 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

This element is also known as the MerchantCategoryCode.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 763

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.5 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.6 SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference of the sales as provided by the merchant.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.7 RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for representment of a card transaction.*Datatype:* "ExternalRePresentmentReason1Code" on page 769**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.8 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Sequential number of the card transaction, as assigned by the POI (Point of Interaction).*Usage:* The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.9 TransactionIdentification <TxId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the transaction assigned by the POI (Point Of Interaction).**TransactionIdentification <TxId>** contains the following elements (see "TransactionIdentifier1" on page 686 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		686
	TransactionReference <TxRef>	[1..1]	Text		686

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.10 Product <Pdct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Product purchased with the transaction.**Product <Pdct>** contains the following **Product2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		201
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		201
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		202
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		202
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		202
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		203
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		203

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.10.1 ProductCode <PdctCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Product code of the item purchased.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 786**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.10.2 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unit of measure of the item purchased.*Datatype:* "UnitOfMeasure1Code" on page 776

CodeName	Name	Definition
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
TONS	Ton	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton)and in the US 2000lb (short ton).
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1, 000th of a kilo.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GBPI	GBPInt	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
USPI	USPInt	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.10.3 ProductQuantity <PdctQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Product quantity.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 781**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.10.4 UnitPrice <UnitPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Price per unit of product.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 756**2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.10.5 ProductAmount <PdctAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Monetary value of purchased product.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 756

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.10.6 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on tax paid on the product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.10.7 AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPductInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information related to the product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.11 ValidationDate <VldtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the deposit was validated by the financial institution that collected the cash.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 778

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.12 ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the validation of the cash deposit.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

2.4.2.15.18.2.26.4 PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C18 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 624 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		624
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		624
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	625
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		625
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		625

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

2.4.2.15.18.2.27 InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Copy of the original instruction, in free form text.

Usage: When the instruction being copied is an ISO 20022 message using the XML syntax a CDATA format must be used.

Datatype: "Max20000Text" on page 784

2.4.2.15.18.2.28 AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the transaction.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 786

2.4.2.15.18.2.29 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C30 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 678 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		679
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		679

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

2.4.2.15.19 AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the entry.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 786

2.4.2.16 AdditionalReportInformation <AddtlRptInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the account report.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 786

2.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C30 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 678 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		679
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		679

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3 **camt.053.001.13** **BankToCustomerStatementV13**

3.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The BankToCustomerStatement message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It is used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of the entries booked to the account, and to provide the owner with balance information on the account at a given point in time.

Usage

The BankToCustomerStatement message can contain reports for more than one account. It provides information for cash management and/or reconciliation.

It contains information on booked entries only.

It can include underlying details of transactions that have been included in the entry.

The message is exchanged as defined between the account servicer and the account owner. It provides information on items that have been booked to the account and also balance information. Depending on services and schedule agreed between banks and their customers, statements may be generated and exchanged accordingly, for example for intraday or prior day periods.

It is possible that the receiver of the message is not the account owner, but a party entitled through arrangement with the account owner to receive the account information (also known as recipient).

Outline

The BankToCustomerStatementV13 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Common information for the message.

B. Statement

Reports on booked entries and balances for a cash account.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <BkToCstmrStmt>	[1..1]		C23, C29	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			222
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		222
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		223
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		223
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[0..1]	±		224
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		225
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		225
	Statement <Stmt>	[1..*]			225
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		238
	StatementPagination <StmtPgntn>	[0..1]	±		238
	ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		238
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		239
	LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		239
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		239
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		239
	CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		240
	ReportingSource <RptgSrc>	[0..1]	±		240
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C19, C17	240
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		241
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		241
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	242
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		242
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		243
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		243
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	244
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..*]			245

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			245
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		246
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		246
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			246
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		246
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		246
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		247
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		247
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			247
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		247
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		248
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	248
	Balance <Bal>	[1..*]	±	C15	248
	TransactionsSummary <TxSummary>	[0..1]	±		249
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..*]		C26	249
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	262
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		262
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		263
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		263
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		263
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		264
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		264
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		264
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C11, C14	265
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		265
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>	[0..1]			266
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		266
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		266
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		266
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			266

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	267
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			268
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	268
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		268
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		269
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			269
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		269
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		269
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		269
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		270
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		270
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			271
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		271
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		271
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	272
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>	[0..1]			272
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		272
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		272
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		272
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			273
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			275
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			276
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		277
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		277
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		277
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		277
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		277
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			278
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		278
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		278
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			278

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		278
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		279
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		279
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		279
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		279
	POI <POI/>	[0..1]			279
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		280
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		281
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		281
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			281
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		281
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		282
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		282
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			283
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		283
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		283
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		283
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		283
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			283
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		284
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		284
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		284
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		285
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		285
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			285
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		285
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		286
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		286
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			286
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		286

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		286
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		287
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	287
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			287
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			296
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		296
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		297
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		297
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	297
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		297
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C25	297
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			306
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		307
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		307
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		307
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		308
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		308
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		308
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		308
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		308
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		308
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		309
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		309
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		309
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		309
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		309
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			309
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		310
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		310
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	310

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		310
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		310
	Availability <Avlbty>	[0..*]	±		311
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	311
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			312
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	313
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			313
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	314
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		314
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		315
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			315
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		315
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		315
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		315
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		316
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		316
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			317
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		317
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		317
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	317
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		317
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			318
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			319
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		320
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		321
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			322
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		322
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		323
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	324
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			325
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		325

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		326
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			327
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		327
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		328
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	329
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			330
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		330
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		331
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			332
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		332
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		333
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			334
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		334
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			334
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		335
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		336
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgt>	[0..1]			337
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		338
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		339
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		340
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		341
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		341
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		342
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		343
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		344
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		345
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		346
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		347
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			347
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		347
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		347

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			348
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		348
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		349
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		349
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtlnf>	[0..10]			349
	RemittanceIdentification <Rmtld>	[0..1]	Text		350
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			350
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		351
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			351
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		351
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		351
	RemittanceInformation <Rmtlnf>	[0..1]	±		352
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			353
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		353
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		354
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		354
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		354
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			354
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		354
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		354
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			354
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		355
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			355
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		355
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	355
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			356

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	356
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		357
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			357
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		357
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		357
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C21, C22, C24	357
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			358
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		360
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		360
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		360
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		361
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		361
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		361
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	361
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	362
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		362
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		362
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			362
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		363
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		363
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		363
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		364
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		364
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		364
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			364
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		364
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		364
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		365
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			366
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		366

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	366
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	366
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			367
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			367
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		367
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		368
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		368
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	369
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		369
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]		C28	369
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	370
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		371
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			372
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		373
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		373
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		373
	RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>	[0..1]			373
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	373
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		374
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		374
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		374
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C31	375
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	375
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		375
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C20, C18	376
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		376
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		377
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		377
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		377
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			377

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			381
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			382
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		383
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		383
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		383
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		383
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		383
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			384
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		384
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		384
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			384
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		385
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		385
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		385
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		385
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			385
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		386
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		387
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		387
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			387
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		387
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		388
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			389
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		389
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		389
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		389
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			389
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		390

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		390
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		390
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		391
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		391
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			391
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			393
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		393
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		394
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		394
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			394
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		394
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		394
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		395
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			395
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		397
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			397
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		397
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		397
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		398
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		399
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		399
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		399
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		399
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			400
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		400
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		400
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		401

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		401
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		401
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		402
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		402
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		402
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		402
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			402
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		403
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		403
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		404
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		404
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		404
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		405
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		405
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		405
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		405
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	405
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		406
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		406
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	406
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		406
	AdditionalStatementInformation <AddtlStmntInf>	[0..1]	Text		407
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	407

3.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C9 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C10 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

C11 DomainOrProprietaryRule

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

C12 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C13 ExchangeRateBaseGuideline

Exchange Rate Base may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

C14 FamilyAndSubFamilyRule

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

C15 ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule

If Type is equal to ForwardAvailable, Availability is not allowed.

C16 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C17 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C18 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C19 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

C20 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C21 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C22 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C23 MessageOrStatementPaginationRule

MessagePagination may be present or StatementPagination may be present, but not both.

Following Must be True

/GroupHeader/MessagePagination Must be absent

Or /Statement[*]/StatementPagination Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C24 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C25 PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule

PaymentTypeInformation or LocalInstrument must be absent, both can be absent.

C26 ReferenceGuideline

At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

C27 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

C28 ReturnReasonRule

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

C29 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C30 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C31 UnderlyingAllocationGuideline

UnderlyingAllocation may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common information for the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **GroupHeader116** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		222
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		223
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		223
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[0..1]	±		224
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		225
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		225

3.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, and sent to the account owner or the party authorised to receive the message, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The account servicing institution has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per account owner for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 778

3.4.1.3 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party authorised by the account owner to receive information about movements on the account.

Usage: MessageRecipient should only be identified when different from the account owner.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

3.4.1.4 MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the message.

Usage: The pagination of the message is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

MessagePagination <MsgPgntn> contains the following elements (see ["Pagination1"](#) on page 672 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		672
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		672

3.4.1.5 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry> contains the following elements (see ["OriginalBusinessQuery1"](#) on page 686 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		686
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		686
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		687

3.4.1.6 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the message.

Datatype: ["Max500Text"](#) on page 786

3.4.2 Statement <Stmt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reports on booked entries and balances for a cash account.

Statement <Stmnt> contains the following AccountStatement14 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		238
	StatementPagination <StmntPgntn>	[0..1]	±		238
	ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		238
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		239
	LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		239
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		239
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		239
	CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		240
	ReportingSource <RptgSrc>	[0..1]	±		240
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C19, C17	240
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		241
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		241
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	242
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		242
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		243
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		243
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	244
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..*]			245
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			245
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		246
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		246
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			246
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		246
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		246
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		247
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		247
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			247
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		247
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		248

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	248
	Balance <Bal>	[1..*]	±	C15	248
	TransactionsSummary <TxSummary>	[0..1]	±		249
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..*]		C26	249
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	262
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		262
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		263
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		263
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		263
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		264
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		264
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		264
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C11, C14	265
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		265
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>	[0..1]			266
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		266
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		266
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		266
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			266
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	267
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			268
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	268
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		268
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		269
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			269
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		269
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		269
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		269
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		270
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		270

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			271
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		271
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		271
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	272
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>	[0..1]			272
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		272
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		272
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		272
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			273
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			275
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			276
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		277
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		277
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		277
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		277
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		277
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			278
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		278
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		278
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			278
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		278
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		279
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		279
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		279
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		279
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			279
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		280
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		281
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		281
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			281
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		281

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		282
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		282
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			283
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		283
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		283
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		283
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		283
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			283
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		284
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		284
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		284
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		285
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		285
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			285
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		285
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		286
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		286
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			286
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		286
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		286
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		287
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	287
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			287
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			296
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		296
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		297
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		297
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	297
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		297
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C25	297

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			306
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		307
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		307
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		307
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		308
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		308
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		308
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		308
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		308
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		308
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		309
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		309
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		309
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		309
	ProcessingIdentification <PrccId>	[0..1]	Text		309
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			309
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		310
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		310
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	310
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		310
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		310
	Availability <Avlby>	[0..*]	±		311
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	311
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			312
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	313
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			313
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	314
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		314
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		315

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			315
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		315
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		315
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		315
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		316
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		316
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			317
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		317
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		317
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	317
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		317
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			318
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			319
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		320
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		321
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			322
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		322
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		323
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	324
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			325
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		325
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		326
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			327
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		327
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		328
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	329
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			330
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		330
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		331
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			332
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		332

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		333
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			334
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		334
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			334
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		335
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		336
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgt>	[0..1]			337
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		338
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		339
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		340
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		341
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		341
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		342
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		343
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		344
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		345
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		346
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		347
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			347
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		347
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		347
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			348
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		348
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		349
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		349
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			349
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		350
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			350
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		351

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			351
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		351
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		351
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		352
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			353
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcceptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		353
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		354
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		354
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		354
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			354
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		354
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		354
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			354
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		355
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			355
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		355
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	355
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			356
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	356
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		357
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			357
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		357
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		357
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C21, C22, C24	357
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			358
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		360

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		360
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		360
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		361
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		361
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		361
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	361
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	362
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		362
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		362
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			362
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		363
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		363
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		363
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		364
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		364
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		364
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			364
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		364
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		364
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		365
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			366
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		366
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	366
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	366
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			367
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			367
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		367
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		368
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		368
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	369
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		369

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]		C28	369
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	370
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		371
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			372
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		373
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		373
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		373
	RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>	[0..1]			373
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	373
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		374
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		374
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		374
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C31	375
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	375
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		375
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C20, C18	376
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		376
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		377
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		377
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		377
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			377
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			381
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			382
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		383
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		383
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		383
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		383
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		383
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			384
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		384

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		384
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			384
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		385
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		385
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		385
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		385
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			385
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		386
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		387
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		387
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			387
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		387
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		388
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			389
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		389
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		389
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		389
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			389
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		390
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		390
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		390
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		390
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		391
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		391
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			391
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			393
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		393
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		394

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		394
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			394
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		394
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		394
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		395
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			395
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		397
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			397
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		397
	CardholderPresent <CrdrhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		397
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		398
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		399
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		399
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		399
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		399
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			400
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		400
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		400
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		401
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		401
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		401
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		402
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		402
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		402
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		402
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			402
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		403
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		403

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		404
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		404
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		404
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		405
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		405
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		405
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		405
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	405
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		406
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		406
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	406
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		406
	AdditionalStatementInformation <AddtlStmntInf>	[0..1]	Text		407

3.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the account statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.2 StatementPagination <StmntPgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the statement.

Usage: The pagination of the statement is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

StatementPagination <StmntPgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 672 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		672
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		672

3.4.2.3 ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the statement, as assigned by the account servicer.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each statement sent electronically.

Datatype: "Number" on page 781

3.4.2.4 ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the range of identification sequence numbers, as provided in the request.

ReportingSequence <RptgSeq> contains one of the following elements (see "SequenceRange1Choice" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		671
Or	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		671
Or	FromToSequence <FrToSeq>	[1..*]			671
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		672
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		672
Or	EqualSequence <EQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		672
Or}	NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		672

3.4.2.5 LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal sequential number of the statement, as assigned by the account servicer. It is increased incrementally for each statement sent.

Usage: Where a paper statement is a legal requirement, it may have a number different from the electronic sequential number. Paper statements could for instance only be sent if movement on the account has taken place, whereas electronic statements could be sent at the end of each reporting period, regardless of whether movements have taken place or not.

Datatype: "Number" on page 781

3.4.2.6 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the statement was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 778

3.4.2.7 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the account statement is issued.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1"](#) on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		656
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		656

3.4.2.8 CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Datatype: ["CopyDuplicate1Code"](#) on page 760

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

3.4.2.9 ReportingSource <RptgSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the application used to generate the reporting.

ReportingSource <RptgSrc> contains one of the following elements (see ["ReportingSource1Choice"](#) on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		673
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		673

3.4.2.10 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which credit and debit entries are made.

Impacted by: [C19 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C17 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

Account <Acct> contains the following **CashAccount43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		241
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		241
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	242
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		242
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		242
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		243
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		243

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.10.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 629 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	629
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		629

3.4.2.10.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 627 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		627
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		627

3.4.2.10.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 756

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

3.4.2.10.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 786

3.4.2.10.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 626 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			626
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		626
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		626
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		626

3.4.2.10.6 Owner <Ownr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that legally owns the account.**Owner <Ownr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

3.4.2.10.7 Servicer <Svcr>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

Servicer <Svcr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

3.4.2.11 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the parent account of the account for which the statement has been issued.

Impacted by: [C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C18 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

RelatedAccount <RltdAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 624 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		624
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		624
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	625
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		625
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		625

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.12 Interest <Intrst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides general interest information that applies to the account at a particular moment in time.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following **AccountInterest4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			245
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		246
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		246
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			246
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		246
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		246
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		247
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		247
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			247
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		247
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		248
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	248

3.4.2.12.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **InterestType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		246
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		246

3.4.2.12.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Datatype: "InterestType1Code" on page 770

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVNRN	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

3.4.2.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest in uncoded form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.12.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

Rate <Rate> contains the following **Rate4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		246
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		246

3.4.2.12.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest rate.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "RateType4Choice" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		709
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	Text		709

3.4.2.12.2.2 ValidityRange <VldtyRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: An amount range where the interest rate is applicable.

ValidityRange <VldtyRg> contains the following elements (see "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2" on page 641 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		642
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		642
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	642

3.4.2.12.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		656
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		656

3.4.2.12.4 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.12.5 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		247
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		248
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	248

3.4.2.12.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.12.5.2 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 782**3.4.2.12.5.3 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.13 Balance <Bal>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to define the balance as a numerical representation of the net increases and decreases in an account at a specific point in time.*Impacted by:* C15 "ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule"**Balance <Bal>** contains the following elements (see "CashBalance8" on page 646 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		646
	CreditLine <CdtLine>	[0..*]	±		647
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	647
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		648
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		648
	Availability <Avlbt>	[0..*]	±		648

Constraints

- **ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule**

If Type is equal to ForwardAvailable, Availability is not allowed.

3.4.2.14 TransactionsSummary <TxsSummry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides summary information on entries.

TransactionsSummary <TxsSummry> contains the following elements (see "[TotalTransactions6](#)" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEntries <TtlNtries>	[0..1]			674
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		674
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		674
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		675
	TotalCreditEntries <TtlCdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		675
	TotalDebitEntries <TtlDbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		675
	TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode <TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd>	[0..*]			675
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		676
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		676
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		676
	CreditEntries <CdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		676
	DebitEntries <DbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		677
	ForecastIndicator <FcstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		677
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C11, C14	677
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		678
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		678

3.4.2.15 Entry <Ntry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specify an entry in the statement.

Usage: At least one reference must be provided to identify the entry and its underlying transaction(s).

Usage Rule: In case of a Payments R-transaction the creditor / debtor referenced of the original payment initiation messages is also used for reporting of the R-transaction. The original debtor/creditor in the reporting of R-Transactions is not inverted.

Following elements all defined in the TransactionDetails in RelatedParties or RelatedAgents are impacted by this usage rule:

Creditor, UltimateCreditor, CreditorAccount, CreditorAgent, Debtor, UltimateDebtor, DebtorAccount and DebtorAgent.

Impacted by: C26 "ReferenceGuideline"

Entry <Ntry> contains the following **ReportEntry15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	262
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		262
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		263
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		263
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		263
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		264
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		264
	Availability <Avlbt>	[0..*]	±		264
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C11, C14	265
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		265
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInflInd>	[0..1]			266
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		266
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		266
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		266
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			266
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	267
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			268
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	268
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		268
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		269
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			269
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		269
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		269
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		269
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		270
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		270
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			271
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		271
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		271

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	272
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>	[0..1]			272
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		272
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		272
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		272
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			273
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			275
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			276
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		277
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		277
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		277
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		277
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		277
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			278
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		278
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		278
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			278
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		278
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		279
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		279
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		279
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		279
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			279
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		280
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		281
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		281
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			281
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		281
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrftcnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		282
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		282
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			283

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		283
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		283
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		283
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		283
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			283
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		284
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		284
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		284
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		285
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		285
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			285
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		285
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		286
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		286
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			286
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		286
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		286
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		287
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	287
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			287
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			296
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		296
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		297
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		297
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	297
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		297
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C25	297
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			306
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		307
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		307

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		307
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		308
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		308
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		308
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		308
	MandatIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		308
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		308
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		309
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		309
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		309
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		309
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		309
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			309
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		310
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		310
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	310
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		310
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		310
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		311
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	311
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			312
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	313
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			313
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	314
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		314
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		315
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			315
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		315
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		315

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		315
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		316
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		316
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			317
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		317
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		317
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	317
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		317
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			318
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			319
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		320
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		321
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			322
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		322
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		323
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	324
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			325
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		325
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		326
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			327
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		327
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		328
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	329
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			330
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		330
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		331
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			332
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		332
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		333
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			334
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		334

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			334
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		335
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		336
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			337
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		338
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		339
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		340
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		341
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		341
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		342
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		343
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		344
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		345
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		346
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		347
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			347
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		347
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		347
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			348
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		348
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		349
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		349
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			349
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		350
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			350
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		351
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			351
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		351
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		351

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		352
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			353
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcceptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		353
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		354
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		354
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		354
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			354
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		354
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		354
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			354
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		355
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			355
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		355
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	355
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			356
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	356
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		357
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			357
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		357
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		357
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C21, C22, C24	357
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			358
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		360
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		360
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		360
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		361

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		361
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		361
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	361
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	362
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		362
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		362
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			362
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		363
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		363
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		363
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		364
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		364
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		364
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			364
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		364
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		364
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		365
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			366
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		366
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	366
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	366
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			367
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			367
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		367
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		368
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		368
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	369
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		369
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]		C28	369
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	370
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		371

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			372
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		373
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		373
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		373
	RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>	[0..1]			373
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	373
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		374
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		374
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		374
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C31	375
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	375
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		375
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C20, C18	376
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		376
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		377
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		377
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		377
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			377
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			381
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			382
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		383
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		383
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		383
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		383
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		383
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			384
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		384
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		384
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			384
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		385
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		385
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		385
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		385
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			385
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		386
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		387
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		387
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			387
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		387
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		388
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			389
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		389
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		389
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		389
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			389
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		390
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		390
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		390
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		391
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		391
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			391
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			393
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		393
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		394
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		394
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			394
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		394

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		394
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		395
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			395
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		397
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			397
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		397
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		397
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		398
	AttendanceContext <AttndncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttndntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		399
	AttendantLanguage <AttndntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		399
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		399
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		399
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			400
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		400
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		400
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		401
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		401
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		401
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		402
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		402
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		402
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		402
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			402
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		403
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		403
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		404
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		404
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		404

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		405
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		405
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		405
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		405
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	405
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		406
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		406
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	406
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		406

Constraints

- **ReferenceGuideline**

At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

3.4.2.15.1 EntryReference <NtryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference for the entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 761

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.15.4 ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the entry is the result of a reversal.

Usage: This element should only be present if the entry is the result of a reversal.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is CRDT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a debit entry.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is DBIT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a credit entry.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 780):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.15.5 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following elements (see "EntryStatus1Choice" on page 751 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		751
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		751

3.4.2.15.6 BookingDate <BookgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.

Usage: Booking date is the expected booking date, unless the status is booked, in which case it is the actual booking date.

BookingDate <BookgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		654
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		654

3.4.2.15.7 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which assets become available to the account owner in case of a credit entry, or cease to be available to the account owner in case of a debit entry.

Usage: If entry status is pending and value date is present, then the value date refers to an expected/requested value date.

For entries subject to availability/float and for which availability information is provided, the value date must not be used. In this case the availability component identifies the number of availability days.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		654
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		654

3.4.2.15.8 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference as assigned by the account servicing institution to unambiguously identify the entry.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 785

3.4.2.15.9 Availability <Avlbt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

Availability <Avlbt> contains the following elements (see "[CashAvailability1](#)" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			652
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		653
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		653
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	653
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653

3.4.2.15.10 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

Impacted by: C11 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C14 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"

BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "[BankTransactionCodeStructure4](#)" on page 649 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		649
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			649
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		650
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		650

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True

/Domain Must be present

Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

3.4.2.15.11 CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction is exempt from commission.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 781):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

3.4.2.15.12 AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the underlying transaction details are provided through a separate message, as in the case of aggregate bookings.**AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>** contains the following **MessageIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		266
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		266

3.4.2.15.12.1 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the message name identifier of the message that will be used to provide additional details.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**3.4.2.15.12.2 MessageIdentification <MsgId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the identification of the message that will be used to provide additional details.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**3.4.2.15.13 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information on the original amount.*Usage:* This component (on entry level) should be used when a total original batch or aggregate amount has to be provided. If required, the individual original amounts can be included in the same component on transaction details level.**AmountDetails <AmtDtls>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndCurrencyExchange4](#)" on page 630 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	±		630
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]	±		631
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]	±		631
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]	±		632
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]	±		632

3.4.2.15.14 Charges <Chrgs>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in case of batch or aggregate bookings.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **Charges15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	267
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			268
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	268
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		268
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		269
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			269
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		269
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		269
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		269
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		270
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		270
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			271
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		271
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		271
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	272

3.4.2.15.14.1 TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all charges and taxes applied to the entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.14.2 Record <Rcrd>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides details of the individual charges record.**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **ChargesRecord8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	268
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		268
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		269
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			269
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		269
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		269
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		269
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		270
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		270
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			271
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		271
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		271
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	272

3.4.2.15.14.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.14.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charges amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 761

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.15.14.2.3 ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as pre-advice.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "ChargeIncludedIndicator" on page 780):

- *Meaning When True:* Included
- *Meaning When False:* Pre-advised

3.4.2.15.14.2.4 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		269
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		269

3.4.2.15.14.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalChargeType1Code" on page 764

3.4.2.15.14.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification3" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		666
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		667

3.4.2.15.14.2.5 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 782

3.4.2.15.14.2.6 Bearer

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 760

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

3.4.2.15.14.2.7 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

3.4.2.15.14.2.8 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		271
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		271
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	272

3.4.2.15.14.2.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 785

3.4.2.15.14.2.8.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 782

3.4.2.15.14.2.8.3 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.15 TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Channel used to technically input the instruction related to the entry.**TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>** contains one of the following**TechnicalInputChannel1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		272
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		272

3.4.2.15.15.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code" on page 770**3.4.2.15.15.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Technical channel used to input the instruction, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**3.4.2.15.16 Interest <Intrst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in the case of batch or aggregate bookings.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following elements (see "TransactionInterest4" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount <TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	680
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			681
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	681
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			682
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		682
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]			682
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		683
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		683
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		683
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		683
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			684
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		684
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		684
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	684

3.4.2.15.17 CardTransaction <CardTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the card transaction included in the entry amount, when globalised by the account servicer.

CardTransaction <CardTx> contains the following **CardEntry5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			275
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			276
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		277
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		277
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		277
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		277
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		277
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			278
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		278
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		278
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			278
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		278
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		279
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		279
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		279
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		279
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			279
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		280
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		281
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		281
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			281
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		281
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		282
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		282
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			283
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		283
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		283
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		283
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		283
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			283

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		284
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		284
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		284
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		285
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		285
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			285
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		285
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		286
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		286
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			286
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		286
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		286
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		287
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	287

3.4.2.15.17.1 Card <Card>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

Card <Card> contains the following **PaymentCard4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			276
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		277
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		277
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		277
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		277
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		277
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			278
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		278
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		278
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			278
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		278
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		279
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		279
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		279
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		279

3.4.2.15.17.1.1 PlainCardData <PlainCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

PlainCardData <PlainCardData> contains the following **PlainCardData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		277
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		277
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		277
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		277
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		277
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			278
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		278
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		278
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			278
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		278
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		279

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.1 PAN <PAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: "Min8Max28NumericText" on page 787

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.2 CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: "Min2Max3NumericText" on page 787

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.3 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 788

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 788

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.5 ServiceCode <SvcCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 783

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.6 TrackData <TrckData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.**TrackData <TrckData>** contains the following **TrackData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		278
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		278

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.6.1 TrackNumber <TrckNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Track number of the card.*Datatype:* "Exact1NumericText" on page 782**3.4.2.15.17.1.1.6.2 TrackValue <TrckVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card track content or equivalent.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 783**3.4.2.15.17.1.1.7 CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.**CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>** contains the following **CardSecurityInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		278
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		279

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.7.1 CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.*Datatype:* "CSCManagement1Code" on page 761

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

3.4.2.15.17.1.1.7.2 CSCValue <CSCVal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC).*Datatype:* "Min3Max4NumericText" on page 787**3.4.2.15.17.1.2 CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 783**3.4.2.15.17.1.3 CardBrand <CardBrnd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Brand name of the card.**CardBrand <CardBrnd>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		669
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		669
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		669

3.4.2.15.17.1.4 AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional card issuer specific data.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 786**3.4.2.15.17.2 POI <POI>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

POI <POI> contains the following **PointOfInteraction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		280
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		281
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		281
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			281
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		281
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		282
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		282
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			283
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		283
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		283
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		283
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		283
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			283
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		284
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		284
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		284
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		285
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		285

3.4.2.15.17.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification32](#)" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		667
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		668
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		668
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		668

3.4.2.15.17.2.2 SystemName <SysNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 786**3.4.2.15.17.2.3 GroupIdentification <GrpId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**3.4.2.15.17.2.4 Capabilities <Cpblties>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.**Capabilities <Cpblties>** contains the following **PointOfInteractionCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		281
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		282
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		282
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			283
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		283
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		283
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		283
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		283

3.4.2.15.17.2.4.1 CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.*Datatype:* "CardDataReading1Code" on page 758

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

3.4.2.15.17.2.4.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 759

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINCLEAR	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

3.4.2.15.17.2.4.3 OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.

Datatype: "OnLineCapability1Code" on page 771

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

3.4.2.15.17.2.4.4 DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.**DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>** contains the following **DisplayCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		283
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		283
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		283

3.4.2.15.17.2.4.4.1 DisplayType <DispTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).*Datatype:* "UserInterface2Code" on page 777

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

3.4.2.15.17.2.4.4.2 NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of lines of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 785**3.4.2.15.17.2.4.4.3 LineWidth <LineWidth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 785**3.4.2.15.17.2.4.5 PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the printer component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 785**3.4.2.15.17.2.5 Component <Cmpnt>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

Component <Cmpnt> contains the following **PointOfInteractionComponent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		284
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		284
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		284
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		285
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		285

3.4.2.15.17.2.5.1 POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "POIComponentType1Code" on page 772

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

3.4.2.15.17.2.5.2 ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.17.2.5.3 Model <Mdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.17.2.5.4 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 784

3.4.2.15.17.2.5.5 SerialNumber <SrINb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.17.2.5.6 ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 786

3.4.2.15.17.3 AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card entry details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the account servicer.

AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry> contains the following **CardAggregated2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		285
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		286
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		286
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			286
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		286
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		286
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		287

3.4.2.15.17.3.1 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 759

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

3.4.2.15.17.3.2 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 763

3.4.2.15.17.3.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.17.3.4 SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.

SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg> contains the following **CardSequenceNumberRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		286
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		286

3.4.2.15.17.3.4.1 FirstTransaction <FrstTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.17.3.4.2 LastTransaction <LastTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.17.3.5 TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg> contains one of the following elements (see "DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 655 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		655
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		655

3.4.2.15.17.4 PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C18 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 624 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		624
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		624
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	625
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		625
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		625

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.15.18 EntryDetails <NtryDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the entry.

EntryDetails <NtryDtls> contains the following **EntryDetails14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			296
	MessageIdentification <Msgld>	[0..1]	Text		296
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		297
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		297
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	297
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		297
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C25	297
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			306
	MessageIdentification <Msgld>	[0..1]	Text		307
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		307
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		307
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		308
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		308
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		308
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		308
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		308
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		308
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		309
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		309
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		309
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		309
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		309
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			309
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		310
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		310
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	310
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		310
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		310
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		311

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	311
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			312
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	313
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			313
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	314
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		314
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		315
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			315
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		315
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		315
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		315
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		316
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		316
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			317
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		317
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		317
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	317
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		317
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			318
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			319
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		320
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		321
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			322
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		322
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		323
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	324
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			325
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		325
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		326
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			327
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		327

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		328
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	329
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			330
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		330
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		331
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			332
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		332
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		333
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			334
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		334
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			334
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		335
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		336
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgt>	[0..1]			337
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		338
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		339
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		340
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		341
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		341
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		342
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		343
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		344
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		345
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		346
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		347
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			347
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		347
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		347
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			348
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		348

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		349
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		349
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			349
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		350
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			350
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		351
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			351
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		351
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		351
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		352
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			353
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		353
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		354
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		354
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		354
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			354
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		354
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		354
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			354
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		355
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			355
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		355
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	355
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			356
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	356
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		357
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			357

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		357
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		357
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C21, C22, C24	357
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			358
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		360
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		360
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		360
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		361
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		361
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		361
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	361
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	362
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		362
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		362
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			362
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		363
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		363
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		363
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		364
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		364
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		364
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			364
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		364
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		364
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		365
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			366
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		366
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	366
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	366
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			367

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			367
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		367
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		368
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		368
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	369
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		369
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]		C28	369
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	370
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		371
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			372
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		373
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		373
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		373
	RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>	[0..1]			373
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	373
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		374
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		374
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		374
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C31	375
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	375
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		375
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C20, C18	376
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		376
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		377
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		377
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		377
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			377
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			381
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			382
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		383

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		383
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		383
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		383
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		383
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			384
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		384
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		384
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			384
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		385
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		385
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		385
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		385
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			385
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		386
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		387
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		387
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			387
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		387
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		388
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			389
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		389
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		389
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		389
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			389
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		390
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		390
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		390

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		391
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		391
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			391
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			393
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		393
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		394
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		394
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			394
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		394
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		394
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		395
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			395
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		397
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			397
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		397
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		397
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		398
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		399
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		399
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		399
	FallbackIndicator <FillbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		399
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			400
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		400
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		400
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		401
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		401
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		401
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		402

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		402
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		402
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		402
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			402
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		403
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		403
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		404
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		404
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		404
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		405
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		405
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		405
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		405
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	405
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		406
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		406
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	406

3.4.2.15.18.1 Batch <Btch>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on batched transactions.

Batch <Btch> contains the following **BatchInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		296
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		297
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		297
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	297
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		297

3.4.2.15.18.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the sending party, to unambiguously identify the batch of transactions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.1.2 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.1.3 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions included in the batch.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 784

3.4.2.15.18.1.4 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money reported in the batch entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.1.5 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the batch entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 761

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.15.18.2 TransactionDetails <TxDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the underlying transaction(s).

Impacted by: C25 "PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule"

TransactionDetails <TxDtls> contains the following **EntryTransaction15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			306
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		307
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		307
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		307
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		308
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		308
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		308
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		308
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		308
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		308
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		309
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		309
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		309
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		309
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		309
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			309
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		310
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		310
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	310
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		310
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		310
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		311
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	311
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			312
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	313
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			313
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	314
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		314
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		315

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			315
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		315
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		315
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		315
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		316
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		316
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			317
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		317
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		317
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	317
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		317
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			318
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			319
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		320
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		321
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			322
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		322
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		323
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	324
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			325
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		325
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		326
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			327
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		327
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		328
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	329
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			330
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		330
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		331
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			332
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		332

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		333
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			334
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		334
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			334
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		335
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		336
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			337
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		338
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		339
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		340
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		341
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		341
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		342
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		343
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		344
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrngAgt>	[0..1]	±		345
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		346
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		347
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			347
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		347
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		347
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			348
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		348
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		349
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		349
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			349
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		350
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			350
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		351

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			351
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		351
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		351
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		352
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			353
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcceptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		353
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		354
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		354
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		354
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			354
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		354
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		354
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			354
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		355
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			355
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		355
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	355
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			356
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	356
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		357
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			357
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		357
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		357
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C21, C22, C24	357
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			358
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		360

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		360
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		360
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		361
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		361
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		361
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	361
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	362
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		362
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		362
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			362
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		363
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		363
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		363
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		364
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		364
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		364
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			364
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		364
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		364
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		365
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			366
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		366
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	366
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	366
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			367
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			367
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		367
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		368
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		368
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	369
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		369

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]		C28	369
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	370
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		371
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			372
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		373
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		373
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		373
	RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>	[0..1]			373
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	373
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		374
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		374
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		374
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C31	375
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	375
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		375
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C20, C18	376
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		376
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		377
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		377
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		377
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			377
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			381
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			382
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		383
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		383
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		383
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		383
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		383
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			384
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		384

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		384
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			384
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		385
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		385
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		385
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		385
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			385
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		386
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		387
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		387
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			387
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		387
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		388
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			389
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		389
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		389
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		389
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			389
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		390
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		390
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		390
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		390
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		391
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		391
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			391
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			393
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		393
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		394

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		394
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			394
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		394
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		394
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		395
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			395
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		397
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			397
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		397
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		397
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		398
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		399
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		399
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		399
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		399
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			400
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		400
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		400
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		401
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		401
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		401
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		402
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		402
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		402
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		402
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			402
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		403
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		403

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		404
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		404
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		404
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		405
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		405
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		405
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		405
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	405
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		406
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		406
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C30	406

Constraints

- **PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule**

PaymentTypeInformation or LocalInstrument must be absent, both can be absent.

Following Must be True

/PaymentTypeInformation Must be absent

Or /LocalInstrument Must be absent

3.4.2.15.18.2.1 References <Refs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of the underlying transaction.

References <Refs> contains the following **TransactionReferences6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		307
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		307
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		307
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		308
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		308
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		308
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		308
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		308
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		308
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		309
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		309
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		309
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		309
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		309
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			309
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		310
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		310

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party of the underlying message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.2 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.3 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.5 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.6 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 780

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.7 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.8 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.9 ChequeNumber <ChqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.10 ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.11 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.12 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.13 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktlnfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a securities transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.14 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the securities transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the securities account owner, the securities account servicer and the market infrastructure.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.15 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary reference related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryReference1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		310
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		310

3.4.2.15.18.2.1.15.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the type of reference reported.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**3.4.2.15.18.2.1.15.2 Reference <Ref>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary reference specification related to the underlying transaction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**3.4.2.15.18.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money in the cash transaction.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the transaction is a credit or a debit transaction.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 761

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.15.18.2.4 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) should be used in case booking is for a single transaction and the original amount is different from the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual original amounts are provided in case of a batch or aggregate booking.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndCurrencyExchange4](#)" on page 630 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	±		630
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]	±		631
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]	±		631
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]	±		632
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]	±		632

3.4.2.15.18.2.5 Availability <Avlbtty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

Availability <Avlbtty> contains the following elements (see "[CashAvailability1](#)" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			652
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		653
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		653
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	653
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653

3.4.2.15.18.2.6 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

Impacted by: [C11 "DomainOrProprietaryRule"](#), [C14 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"](#)

BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 649 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		649
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			649
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		650
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		650

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True

/Domain Must be present

Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

3.4.2.15.18.2.7 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used in case the booking is for a single transaction, and charges are included in the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual charge amounts are applied to individual transactions in case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **Charges15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	313
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			313
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	314
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		314
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		315
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			315
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		315
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		315
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		315
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		316
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		316
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			317
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		317
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		317
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	317

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.1 TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all charges and taxes applied to the entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details of the individual charges record.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **ChargesRecord8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	314
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		314
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		315
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			315
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		315
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		315
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		315
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		316
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		316
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			317
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		317
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		317
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	317

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charges amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 761

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.3 ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as pre-advice.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[ChargeIncludedIndicator](#)" on page 780):

- *Meaning When True:* Included
- *Meaning When False:* Pre-advised

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.4 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		315
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		315

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "[ExternalChargeType1Code](#)" on page 764

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification3](#)" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		666
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		667

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.5 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 782

**3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.6 Bearer
***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.*Datatype:* "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 760

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.7 Agent <Agt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.8 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		317
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		317
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	317

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.8.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 782

3.4.2.15.18.2.7.2.8.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.8 Interest <Intrst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used if the booking is for a single transaction, and interest amount is included in the entry amount. It can also be used if individual interest amounts are applied to individual transactions in the case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following elements (see "TransactionInterest4" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount <TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	680
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			681
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	681
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			682
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		682
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]			682
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		683
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		683
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		683
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		683
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			684
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		684
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		684
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	684

3.4.2.15.18.2.9 RelatedParties <RltdPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the parties related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedParties <RltdPties> contains the following **TransactionParties12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			319
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		320
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		321
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			322
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		322
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		323
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	324
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			325
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		325
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		326
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			327
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		327
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		328
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	329
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			330
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		330
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		331
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			332
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		332
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		333
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			334
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		334
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			334
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		335
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		336

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.1 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiated the payment that is reported in the entry.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		320
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		321

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.1.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.1.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		322
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		323

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.3 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C18 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 624 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		624
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		624
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	625
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		625
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		625

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.4 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		325
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		326

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.4.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.4.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.5 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		327
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		328

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.5.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.5.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.6 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry has been posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C18 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 624 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		624
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		624
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	625
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		625
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		625

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.7 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		330
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		331

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.7.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.7.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.8 TradingParty <TradgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that plays an active role in planning and executing the transactions that create or liquidate investments of the investors assets, or that move the investor's assets from one investment to another. A trading party is a trade instructor, an investment decision-maker, a post trade administrator, or a trader. In the context of treasury, it is the party that negotiates and executes the treasury transaction.

TradingParty <TradgPty> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		332
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		333

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.8.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.8.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.9 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary party related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		334
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			334
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		335
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		336

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.9.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.9.2 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary party.

Party <Pty> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		335
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		336

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.9.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

3.4.2.15.18.2.9.9.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

3.4.2.15.18.2.10 RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the agents related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedAgents <RltdAgt> contains the following **TransactionAgents6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		338
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		339
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		340
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		341
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		341
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		342
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		343
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		344
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		345
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		346
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		347
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			347
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		347
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		347

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.1 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.2 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.3 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.4 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.5 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.6 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.7 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.8 ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives securities from the delivering agent at the place of settlement, such as central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.9 DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that delivers securities to the receiving agent at the place of settlement, such as a central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

DeliveringAgent <DlvrAggt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.10 IssuingAgent <IssgAggt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity that has the right to issue securities.

IssuingAgent <IssgAggt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.11 SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Place where settlement of the securities takes place.

Usage: This is typed by a financial institution identification as this is the standard way to identify a securities settlement agent/central system.

SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.12 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Proprietary agent related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryAgent5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		347
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		347

3.4.2.15.18.2.10.12.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of proprietary agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**3.4.2.15.18.2.10.12.2 Agent <Agt>***Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Organisation established primarily to provide financial services.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

3.4.2.15.18.2.11 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		348

3.4.2.15.18.2.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: "[ExternalLocalInstrument1Code](#)" on page 767

3.4.2.15.18.2.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.12 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		697
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		697
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			698
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		698
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		698
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			698
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		698
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		698
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		699
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			699
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		699
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		699

3.4.2.15.18.2.13 Purpose <Purp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 679 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		679

3.4.2.15.18.2.14 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>*Presence:* [0..10]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceLocation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		350
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			350
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		351
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			351
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		351
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		351

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls> contains the following **RemittanceLocationData2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		351
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			351
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		351
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		351

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.1 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Datatype: "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 773

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 784

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		351
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		351

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.3.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 783

3.4.2.15.18.2.14.2.3.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Postal address of a party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			703
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		704
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		704
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		704
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		704
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		705
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		705
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		705
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		705
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		705
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		705
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		705
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		705
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		706
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		706
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		706
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		706
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		706
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	706
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		706

3.4.2.15.18.2.15 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation22" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		710
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		710

3.4.2.15.18.2.16 RelatedDates <RltdDts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to identify the dates related to the underlying transactions.**RelatedDates <RltdDts>** contains the following **TransactionDates3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		353
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		354
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		354
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		354
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			354
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		354
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		354

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.1 AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 778**3.4.2.15.18.2.16.2 TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies when an amount of money should have contractually been credited or debited the account versus when the amount of money was actually settled (debited/credited) on the cash account.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 778**3.4.2.15.18.2.16.3 TradeDate <TradDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the trade was executed.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 778**3.4.2.15.18.2.16.4 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 778

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.5 StartDate <StartDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Start date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 778**3.4.2.15.18.2.16.6 EndDate <EndDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* End date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 778**3.4.2.15.18.2.16.7 TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time of the underlying transaction.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 778**3.4.2.15.18.2.16.8 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Proprietary date related to the underlying transaction.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following **ProprietaryDate3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		354
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		354

3.4.2.15.18.2.16.8.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**3.4.2.15.18.2.16.8.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date in ISO format.**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		654
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		654

3.4.2.15.18.2.17 RelatedPrice <RltdPric>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the price information related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedPrice <RltdPric> contains one of the following **TransactionPrice4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		355
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			355
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		355
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	355

3.4.2.15.18.2.17.1 DealPrice <DealPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the price of the traded financial instrument.

This is the deal price of the individual trade transaction.

If there is only one trade transaction for the execution of the trade, then the deal price could equal the executed trade price (unless, for example, the price includes commissions or rounding, or some other factor has been applied to the deal price or the executed trade price, or both).

DealPrice <DealPric> contains the following elements (see "Price7" on page 707 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		707
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		707

3.4.2.15.18.2.17.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryPrice2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		355
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	355

3.4.2.15.18.2.17.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of price.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.17.2.2 Price <Pric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.18 RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the related quantities, such as securities, in the underlying transaction.

RelatedQuantities <RltdQties> contains one of the following **TransactionQuantities4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	356
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		357
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			357
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		357
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		357

3.4.2.15.18.2.18.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the quantity (such as securities) in the underlying transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		708
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		708
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		709
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		709

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

3.4.2.15.18.2.18.2 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Face amount and amortised value of security.

OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt> contains the following elements (see "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1" on page 751 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		751
	AmortisedValue <AmtdsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		751

3.4.2.15.18.2.18.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantities specification defined in the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		357
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		357

3.4.2.15.18.2.18.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.18.3.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.19 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a security, as assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

Impacted by: C8 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C9 "DescriptionUsageRule", C21 "ISINGuideline", C22 "ISINPresenceRule", C24 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		663
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			664
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		664
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		664
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		664
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		664

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

3.4.2.15.18.2.20 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		360
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		360
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		360
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		361
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		361
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		361
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	361
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	362
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		362
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		362
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			362
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		363
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		363
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		363
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		364
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		364
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		364
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			364
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		364
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		364
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		365
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			366
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		366
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	366
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	366
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			367
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			367
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		367
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		368
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		368
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	369

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		369

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		753
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		754
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		754

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		752
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		752
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			753
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		753

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		752
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		752
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			753
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		753

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 783

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 778

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 781

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		363
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		363
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		363
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		364
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		364
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		364
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			364
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		364
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		364
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		365
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			366
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		366
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	366
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	366
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			367
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			367
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		367
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		368
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		368
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	369
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		369

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.5 CertificatIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		364
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		364
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		365

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 788

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		654
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		654

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		366
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	366
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	366
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			367
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			367
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		367
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		368
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		368
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	369

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 782**3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			367
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		367
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		368
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		368
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	369

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		367
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		368
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		368

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 788

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		654
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		654

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.20.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 783

3.4.2.15.18.2.21 ReturnInformation <RtrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the return information.

Impacted by: [C28 "ReturnReasonRule"](#)

ReturnInformation <RtrInf> contains the following **PaymentReturnReason8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	370
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		371
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			372
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		373
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		373
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		373

Constraints

- **ReturnReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

And /Reason is present

And /Reason/Code is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation[*] Must be present

3.4.2.15.18.2.21.1 OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Bank transaction code included in the original entry for the transaction.

Impacted by: C11 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C14 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"

OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 649 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		649
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			649
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		650
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		650

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True
/Domain Must be present
Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

3.4.2.15.18.2.21.2 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the return.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

3.4.2.15.18.2.21.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the return.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **ReturnReason5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		373
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		373

3.4.2.15.18.2.21.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalReturnReason1Code" on page 769

3.4.2.15.18.2.21.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.21.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the return reason.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 783

3.4.2.15.18.2.22 RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the underlying corporate action.

RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn> contains the following **CorporateAction82** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	373
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		374
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		374

3.4.2.15.18.2.22.1 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C12 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType104Choice" on page 670 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		670

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

3.4.2.15.18.2.22.2 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.22.3 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.23 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Safekeeping or investment account. A safekeeping account is an account on which a securities entry is made. An investment account is an account between an investor(s) and a fund manager or a fund. The account can contain holdings in any investment fund or investment fund class managed (or distributed) by the fund manager, within the same fund family.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 628 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		628
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		628
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		629

3.4.2.15.18.2.24 UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides information on the underlying allocations that make up the payment.

Usage: Only used by the Securities industry.

Impacted by: C31 "UnderlyingAllocationGuideline"**UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>** contains the following **TransactionAllocation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	375
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		375
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C20, C18	376
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		376
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		377
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		377

Constraints

- **UnderlyingAllocationGuideline**

UnderlyingAllocation may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money in the allocation.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the allocation is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 761

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.3 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which the allocation is due or from.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C18 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 624 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		624
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		624
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	625
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		625
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		625

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.4 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the allocation.

Usage: This applies to the allocation only, this is not the underlying reason for the payment.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 679 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		679

3.4.2.15.18.2.24.5 Reference <Ref>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference for the allocation.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**3.4.2.15.18.2.24.6 RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Reference relating to the allocation which is meaningful to both parties (for example the original Securities Settlement Transaction Identification).**RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>** contains one of the following elements (see "References74Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		665
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		665
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		665
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		665
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		665
Or	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentificatio n <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		666
Or	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[1..1]	Text		666
Or	CommonIdentification <Cmonld>	[1..1]	Text		666
Or	TradIdentification <Tradld>	[1..1]	Text		666
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		666

3.4.2.15.18.2.25 CashDeposit <CshDpst>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides the details of a cash deposit for an amount of money in cash notes and/or coins.**CashDeposit <CshDpst>** contains the following elements (see "CashDeposit1" on page 651 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoteDenomination <NoteDnmtn>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	651
	NumberOfNotes <NbOfNotes>	[1..1]	Text		652
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	652

3.4.2.15.18.2.26 CardTransaction <CardTx>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Provides the data related to the card (number, scheme), terminal (number, identification) and transactional data used to uniquely identify a card transaction.

CardTransaction <CardTx> contains the following **CardTransaction18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			381
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			382
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		383
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		383
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		383
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		383
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		383
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			384
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		384
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		384
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			384
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		385
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		385
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		385
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		385
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			385
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		386
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		387
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		387
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			387
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		387
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		388
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			389
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		389
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		389
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		389
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			389

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		390
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		390
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		390
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		390
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		391
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		391
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			391
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			393
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		393
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		394
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		394
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			394
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		394
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		394
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		395
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			395
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		397
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			397
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		397
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		397
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		398
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		399
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		399
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		399
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		399
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			400
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		400
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		400

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		401
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		401
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		401
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		402
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		402
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		402
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		402
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			402
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		403
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		403
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		404
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		404
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		404
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		405
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		405
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		405
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		405
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C20, C18	405

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.1 Card <Card>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

Card <Card> contains the following **PaymentCard4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			382
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		383
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		383
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		383
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		383
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		383
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			384
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		384
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		384
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			384
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		385
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		385
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		385
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		385

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1 PlainCardData <PlainCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

PlainCardData <PlainCardData> contains the following **PlainCardData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		383
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		383
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		383
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		383
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		383
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			384
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		384
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		384
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			384
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		385

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.1 PAN <PAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: "Min8Max28NumericText" on page 787

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.2 CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: "Min2Max3NumericText" on page 787

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.3 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 788

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 788

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.5 ServiceCode <SvcCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 783

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.6 TrackData <TrckData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.**TrackData <TrckData>** contains the following **TrackData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		384
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		384

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.6.1 TrackNumber <TrckNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Track number of the card.*Datatype:* "Exact1NumericText" on page 782**3.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.6.2 TrackValue <TrckVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card track content or equivalent.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 783**3.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.7 CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.**CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>** contains the following **CardSecurityInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		384
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		385

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.7.1 CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.*Datatype:* "CSCManagement1Code" on page 761

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.1.7.2 CSCValue <CSCVal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC).*Datatype:* "Min3Max4NumericText" on page 787**3.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.2 CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 783**3.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.3 CardBrand <CardBrnd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Brand name of the card.**CardBrand <CardBrnd>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		669
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		669
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		669

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.1.4 AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional card issuer specific data.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 786**3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2 POI <POI>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

POI <POI> contains the following **PointOfInteraction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		386
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		387
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		387
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			387
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		387
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		388
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			389
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		389
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		389
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		389
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			389
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		390
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		390
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		390
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		391
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		391

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification32](#)" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		667
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		668
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		668
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		668

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.2 SystemName <SysNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 786**3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.3 GroupIdentification <GrpId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4 Capabilities <Cpblties>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.**Capabilities <Cpblties>** contains the following **PointOfInteractionCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		387
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		388
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		388
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			389
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		389
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		389
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		389

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4.1 CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.*Datatype:* "CardDataReading1Code" on page 758

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 759

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINCLEAR	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4.3 OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.

Datatype: "OnLineCapability1Code" on page 771

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4.4 DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.**DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>** contains the following **DisplayCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		389
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		389
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		389

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4.4.1 DisplayType <DispTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).*Datatype:* "UserInterface2Code" on page 777

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4.4.2 NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of lines of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 785**3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4.4.3 LineWidth <LineWidth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 785**3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.4.5 PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the printer component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 785**3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.5 Component <Cmpnt>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

Component <Cmpnt> contains the following **PointOfInteractionComponent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		390
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		390
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		390
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		390
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		391
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		391

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.5.1 POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "POIComponentType1Code" on page 772

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.5.2 ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.5.3 Model <Mdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.5.4 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 784

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.5.5 SerialNumber <SrlNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.2.5.6 ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 786

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3 Transaction <Tx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, which can be either globalised by the acquirer or individual transaction.

Transaction <Tx> contains one of the following **CardTransaction3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			393
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		393
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		394
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		394
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			394
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		394
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		394
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		395
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			395
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		397
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			397
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		397
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		397
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		398
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		399
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		399
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		399
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		399
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			400
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		400
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		400
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		401
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		401
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		401
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		402
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		402
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		402
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		402

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			402
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		403
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		403
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		404
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		404
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		404
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		405
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		405
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		405
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		405

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.1 Aggregated <Aggtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the card acquirer.

Aggregated <Aggtd> contains the following **CardAggregated2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		393
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		394
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		394
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			394
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		394
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		394
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		395

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.1.1 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 759

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.1.2 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 763

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.1.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.1.4 SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.

SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg> contains the following **CardSequenceNumberRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		394
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		394

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.1.4.1 FirstTransaction <FrstTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.1.4.2 LastTransaction <LastTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.1.5 TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg> contains one of the following elements (see "DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 655 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		655
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		655

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2 Individual <Indv>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details for the individual transaction, as recorded at the POI (point of interaction).

Individual <Indv> contains the following **CardIndividualTransaction2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		397
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			397
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		397
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		397
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		398
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		399
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		399
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		399
	FallbackIndicator <FllbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		399
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			400
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		400
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		400
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		401
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		401
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		401
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		402
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		402
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		402
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		402
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			402
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		403
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		403
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		404
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		404
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		404
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		405
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		405
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		405

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		405

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.1 ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Data related to an integrated circuit card application.

Datatype: "Max1025Text" on page 783

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2 PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Context of the card payment transaction.

PaymentContext <PmtCntxt> contains the following **PaymentContext3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		397
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		397
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		398
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		398
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		399
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		399
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		399
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		399
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			400
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		400
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		400

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.1 CardPresent <CardPres>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated by a card physically present or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 780):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.2 CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated in presence of the cardholder or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 780):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.3 OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line or off-line context of the transaction.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 780):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.4 AttendanceContext <AttndncCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Datatype: "AttendanceContext1Code" on page 757

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATTD	Attended	Attended payment, with an attendant.
SATT	SemiAttended	Semi-attended, including self checkout. An attendant supervises several payment, and could be called to help the cardholder.
UATT	Unattended	Unattended payment, no attendant present.

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.5 TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Datatype: "TransactionEnvironment1Code" on page 776

CodeName	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant environment.
PRIV	Private	Private environment.
PUBL	Public	Public environment.

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.6 TransactionChannel <TxChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of the communication channels used by the cardholder to the acceptor system.

Datatype: "TransactionChannel1Code" on page 775

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	MailOrder	Mail order.
TLPH	TelephoneOrder	Telephone order.
ECOM	ElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce.
TVPY	TelevisionPayment	Payment on television.

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.7 AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a message can be sent or not on an attendant display (attendant display present or not).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 780):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.8 AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Language used to display messages to the attendant.

Datatype: ["ISO2ALanguageCode"](#) on page 770

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.9 CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entry mode of the card data.

Datatype: ["CardDataReading1Code"](#) on page 758

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.10 FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of a card entry mode fallback.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 780):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.11 AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd> contains the following **CardholderAuthentication2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		400
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		400

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.11.1 AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate the cardholder.

Datatype: "AuthenticationMethod1Code" on page 758

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKNW	UnknownMethod	Authentication method is performed unknown.
BYPS	Bypass	Authentication bypassed by the merchant.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	On-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
FPIN	OfflinePIN	Off-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
CPSG	SignatureCapture	Electronic signature capture (handwritten signature).
PPSG	PaperSignature	Handwritten paper signature.
MANU	ManualVerification	Manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
MERC	MerchantAuthentication	Merchant-related authentication.
SCRT	SecureCertificate	Electronic commerce transaction secured with the X.509 certificate of a customer.
SNCT	SecureNoCertificate	Secure electronic transaction without cardholder certificate.
SCNL	SecuredChannel	Channel-encrypted transaction.

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.2.11.2 AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Datatype: "AuthenticationEntity1Code" on page 757

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICCD	ICC	Application in the chip card (Integrated Circuit Card), for instance an offline PIN verification.
AGNT	AuthorisedAgent	Authorisation agent of the issuer.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant (for example signature verification by the attendant).

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.3 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 759

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.4 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

This element is also known as the MerchantCategoryCode.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 763

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.5 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.6 SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference of the sales as provided by the merchant.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.7 RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for representment of a card transaction.*Datatype:* "ExternalRePresentmentReason1Code" on page 769**3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.8 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Sequential number of the card transaction, as assigned by the POI (Point of Interaction).*Usage:* The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.9 TransactionIdentification <TxId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the transaction assigned by the POI (Point Of Interaction).**TransactionIdentification <TxId>** contains the following elements (see "TransactionIdentifier1" on page 686 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		686
	TransactionReference <TxRef>	[1..1]	Text		686

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.10 Product <Pdct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Product purchased with the transaction.**Product <Pdct>** contains the following **Product2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		403
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		403
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		404
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		404
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		404
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		405
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		405

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.10.1 ProductCode <PdctCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Product code of the item purchased.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 786**3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.10.2 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unit of measure of the item purchased.*Datatype:* "UnitOfMeasure1Code" on page 776

CodeName	Name	Definition
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
TONS	Ton	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton)and in the US 2000lb (short ton).
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1, 000th of a kilo.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GBPI	GBPInt	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
USPI	USPInt	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.10.3 ProductQuantity <PdctQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Product quantity.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 781

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.10.4 UnitPrice <UnitPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Price per unit of product.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 756

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.10.5 ProductAmount <PdctAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Monetary value of purchased product.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 756

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.10.6 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on tax paid on the product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.10.7 AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPductInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information related to the product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.11 ValidationDate <VldtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the deposit was validated by the financial institution that collected the cash.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 778

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.3.2.12 ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the validation of the cash deposit.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

3.4.2.15.18.2.26.4 PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C18 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 624 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		624
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		624
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	625
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		625
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		625

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

3.4.2.15.18.2.27 InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Copy of the original instruction, in free form text.

Usage: When the instruction being copied is an ISO 20022 message using the XML syntax a CDATA format must be used.

Datatype: "Max20000Text" on page 784

3.4.2.15.18.2.28 AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the transaction.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 786

3.4.2.15.18.2.29 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C30 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 678 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		679
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		679

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3.4.2.15.19 AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the entry.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 786

3.4.2.16 AdditionalStatementInformation <AddtlStmntInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the account statement.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 786

3.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C30 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 678 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		679
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		679

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4 **camt.054.001.13**

BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV13

4.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification message is sent by the account servicer to an account owner or to a party authorised by the account owner to receive the message. It can be used to inform the account owner, or authorised party, of single or multiple debit and/or credit entries reported to the account.

Usage

The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification message can contain reports for more than one account. It provides information for cash management and/or reconciliation.

The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification message can be used to:

- report pending and booked items;
- notify one or more debit entries;
- notify one or more credit entries;
- notify a combination of debit and credit entries.

It can include underlying details of transactions that have been included in the entry.

It is possible that the receiver of the message is not the account owner, but a party entitled by the account owner to receive the account information (also known as recipient).

It does not contain balance information.

Outline

The BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotificationV13 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Common information for the message.

B. Notification

Notifies debit and credit entries for the account.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <BkToCstmrDbtCdtNtfctn>	[1..1]		C22, C28	
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			424
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		424
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		425
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		425
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[0..1]	±		426
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		427
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		427
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[1..*]			427
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		440
	NotificationPagination <NtfctnPgntn>	[0..1]	±		440
	ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		440
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		441
	LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		441
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		441
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		441
	CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		442
	ReportingSource <RptgSrc>	[0..1]	±		442
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C18, C16	442
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		443
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		443
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	443
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		444
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		444
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		444
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		445
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	446
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..*]			447

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			447
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		448
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		448
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			448
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		448
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		448
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		449
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		449
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			449
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		449
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		450
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	450
	TransactionsSummary <TxSummry>	[0..1]	±		450
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..*]		C25	451
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		463
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	463
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		463
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		464
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		464
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		464
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		465
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		465
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		465
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C11, C14	466
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInflInd>	[0..1]			467
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		467
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		467
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		467
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			467
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	468

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			469
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	469
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		469
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		470
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			470
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		470
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		470
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		471
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		471
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			472
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		472
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		472
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	473
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>	[0..1]			473
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		473
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		473
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		473
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			474
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			476
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			477
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		478
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		478
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		478
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		478
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		478
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			479
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		479
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		479
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			479
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		479

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		480
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		480
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		480
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		480
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			480
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		481
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		482
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		482
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			482
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		482
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		483
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		483
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			484
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		484
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		484
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		484
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		484
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			484
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		485
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		485
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		485
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		485
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		486
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		486
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			486
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		486
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		487
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnld>	[0..1]	Text		487
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			487
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		487
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		487

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		488
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	488
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			488
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			497
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		497
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		498
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		498
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	498
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		498
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C24	498
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			507
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		508
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		508
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		508
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		509
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		509
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		509
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		509
	MandatIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		509
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		509
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		510
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		510
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		510
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		510
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		510
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			510
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		511
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		511
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	511
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		511
	Availability <Avlbt>	[0..*]	±		512
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	512
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			513
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	514
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			514
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	515
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		515
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		516
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			516
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		516
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		516
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		516
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		517
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		517
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			518
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		518
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		518
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	518
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		518
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			519
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			520
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		521
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		522
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			523
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		523
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		524
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	525
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			526
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		526
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		527

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			528
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		528
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		529
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	530
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			531
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		531
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		532
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			533
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		533
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		534
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			535
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		535
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			535
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		536
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		537
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			538
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		539
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		540
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		541
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		542
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		542
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		543
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		544
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		545
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		546
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		547
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		548
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			548
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		548
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		548
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			549

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		549
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		549
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		550
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		550
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			550
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		551
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			551
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		551
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		552
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			552
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		552
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		552
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		553
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			554
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		554
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCntrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		554
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		554
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		554
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		555
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		555
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		555
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			555
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		555
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		555
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			555
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		556
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			556
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		556
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	556
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			557
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	557

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		558
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			558
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		558
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		558
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C20, C21, C23	558
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			559
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		561
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		561
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		561
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		562
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		562
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		562
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	562
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	563
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		563
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		563
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			563
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		564
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		564
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		565
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		565
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		565
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			565
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		565
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		565
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		566
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			567
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		567
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	567

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	567
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			568
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			568
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		568
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		569
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		569
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	570
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		570
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]		C27	570
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	571
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		572
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		574
	RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>	[0..1]			574
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	574
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		575
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		575
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		575
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C30	576
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	576
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C19, C17	577
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		577
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		578
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		578
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		578
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			578
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			582

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			583
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		584
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		584
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		584
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		584
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		584
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			585
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		585
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		585
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			585
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		585
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		586
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		586
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		586
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		586
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			586
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		587
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		588
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		588
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			588
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		588
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		589
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		589
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			590
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		590
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		590
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		590
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		590
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			590
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		591
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		591

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		591
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		591
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		592
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		592
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			592
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			594
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		594
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		595
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncldId>	[0..1]	Text		595
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			595
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		595
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		595
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		596
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			596
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		598
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			598
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		598
	CardholderPresent <CrdhlldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		598
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		599
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		599
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		599
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		599
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		600
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		600
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		600
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		600
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			601
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		602
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		602

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		602
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		603
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		603
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		603
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		603
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			603
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		604
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		604
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		605
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		605
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		605
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		606
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		606
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		606
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		606
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	606
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		607
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		607
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C29	607
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		607
	AdditionalNotificationInformation <AddtlNtfctnInf>	[0..1]	Text		608
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C29	608

4.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C9 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C10 DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

C11 DomainOrProprietaryRule

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

C12 EventTypeRule

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

C13 ExchangeRateBaseGuideline

Exchange Rate Base may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

C14 FamilyAndSubFamilyRule

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

C15 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C16 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C17 IdentificationAndProxyGuideline

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C18 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

C19 IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C20 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C21 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C22 MessageOrNotificationPaginationRule

MessagePagination may be present or NotificationPagination may be present, but not both.

Following Must be True

/GroupHeader/MessagePagination Must be absent

Or /Notification[*]/NotificationPagination Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C23 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C24 PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule

PaymentTypeInformation or LocalInstrument must be absent, both can be absent.

C25 ReferenceGuideline

At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

C26 RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

C27 ReturnReasonRule

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

C28 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C29 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C30 UnderlyingAllocationGuideline

UnderlyingAllocation may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common information for the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **GroupHeader116** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		424
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		425
	MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>	[0..1]	±		425
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[0..1]	±		426
	OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>	[0..1]	±		427
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		427

4.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, and sent to the account owner or the party authorised to receive the message, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The account servicing institution has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per account owner for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 778

4.4.1.3 MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party authorised by the account owner to receive information about movements on the account.

Usage: MessageRecipient should only be identified when different from the account owner.

MessageRecipient <MsgRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

4.4.1.4 MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the message.

Usage: The pagination of the message is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

MessagePagination <MsgPgntn> contains the following elements (see "[Pagination1](#)" on page 672 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		672
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		672

4.4.1.5 OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

OriginalBusinessQuery <OrgnlBizQry> contains the following elements (see "[OriginalBusinessQuery1](#)" on page 686 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		686
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		686
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		687

4.4.1.6 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the message.

Datatype: "[Max500Text](#)" on page 786

4.4.2 Notification <Ntfctn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Notifies debit and credit entries for the account.

Notification <Ntfctn> contains the following **AccountNotification24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		440
	NotificationPagination <NtfctnPgntn>	[0..1]	±		440
	ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrcSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		440
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		441
	LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		441
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		441
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		441
	CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		442
	ReportingSource <RptgSrc>	[0..1]	±		442
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]		C18, C16	442
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		443
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		443
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	443
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		444
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		444
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		444
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		445
	RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	446
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..*]			447
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			447
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		448
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		448
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			448
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		448
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		448
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		449
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		449
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			449
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		449
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		450

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	450
	TransactionsSummary <TxSummary>	[0..1]	±		450
	Entry <Ntry>	[0..*]		C25	451
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		463
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	463
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		463
	ReversalIndicator <RvsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		464
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		464
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		464
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		465
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		465
	Availability <Avlbt>	[0..*]	±		465
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C11, C14	466
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>	[0..1]			467
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		467
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		467
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		467
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			467
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	468
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			469
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	469
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		469
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		470
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			470
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		470
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		470
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		471
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		471
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			472

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		472
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		472
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	473
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>	[0..1]			473
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		473
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		473
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		473
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			474
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			476
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			477
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		478
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		478
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		478
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		478
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		478
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			479
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		479
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		479
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			479
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		479
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		480
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		480
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		480
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		480
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			480
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		481
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		482
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		482
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			482
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		482
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		483

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		483
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			484
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		484
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		484
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		484
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		484
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			484
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		485
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		485
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		485
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		485
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		486
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		486
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			486
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		486
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		487
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		487
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			487
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		487
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		487
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		488
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	488
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			488
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			497
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		497
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		498
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		498
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	498
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		498
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C24	498
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			507

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		508
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		508
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		508
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		509
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		509
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		509
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		509
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		509
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		509
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		510
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		510
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		510
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		510
	ProcessingIdentification <ProrgId>	[0..1]	Text		510
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			510
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		511
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		511
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	511
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		511
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		512
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	512
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			513
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	514
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			514
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	515
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		515
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		516
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			516

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		516
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		516
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		516
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		517
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		517
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			518
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		518
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		518
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	518
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		518
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			519
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			520
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		521
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		522
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			523
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		523
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		524
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	525
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			526
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		526
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		527
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			528
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		528
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		529
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	530
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			531
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		531
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		532
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			533
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		533
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		534

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			535
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		535
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			535
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		536
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		537
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			538
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		539
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		540
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		541
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		542
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		542
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		543
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		544
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		545
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		546
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		547
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		548
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			548
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		548
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		548
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			549
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		549
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		549
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		550
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		550
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			550
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		551
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			551
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		551
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		552
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			552

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		552
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		552
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		553
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			554
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		554
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		554
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		554
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		554
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		555
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		555
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		555
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			555
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		555
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		555
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			555
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		556
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			556
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		556
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	556
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			557
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	557
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		558
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			558
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		558
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		558
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C20, C21, C23	558
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			559
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		561
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		561

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		561
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		562
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		562
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		562
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	562
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	563
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		563
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		563
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			563
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		564
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		564
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		565
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		565
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		565
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			565
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		565
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		565
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		566
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			567
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		567
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	567
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	567
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			568
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			568
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		568
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		569
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		569
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	570
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		570
	ReturnInformation <RtrlInf>	[0..1]		C27	570

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	571
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		572
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		574
	RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>	[0..1]			574
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	574
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		575
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		575
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		575
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C30	576
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	576
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C19, C17	577
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		577
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		578
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		578
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		578
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			578
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			582
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			583
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		584
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		584
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		584
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		584
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		584
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			585
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		585
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		585

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			585
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		585
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		586
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		586
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		586
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		586
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			586
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		587
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		588
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		588
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			588
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		588
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		589
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		589
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			590
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		590
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		590
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		590
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		590
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			590
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		591
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		591
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		591
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		591
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		592
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>	[0..*]	Text		592
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			592
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			594
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		594
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		595
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		595

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			595
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		595
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		595
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		596
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			596
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		598
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			598
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		598
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		598
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		599
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		599
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		599
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		599
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		600
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		600
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		600
	FallbackIndicator <Flbcklnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		600
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			601
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		602
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		602
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		602
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		603
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		603
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		603
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		603
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			603
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		604
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		604
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		605

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		605
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		605
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		606
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		606
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		606
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		606
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	606
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		607
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		607
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C29	607
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		607
	AdditionalNotificationInformation <AddtlNtfctnInf>	[0..1]	Text		608

4.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the account notification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.2 NotificationPagination <NtfctnPgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the page number of the notification.

Usage: The pagination of the notification is only allowed when agreed between the parties.

NotificationPagination <NtfctnPgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 672 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		672
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		672

4.4.2.3 ElectronicSequenceNumber <ElctrncSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the notification, as assigned by the account servicer.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each notification sent electronically.

Datatype: "Number" on page 781

4.4.2.4 ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the range of identification sequence numbers, as provided in the request.

ReportingSequence <RptgSeq> contains one of the following elements (see "SequenceRange1Choice" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		671
Or	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		671
Or	FromToSequence <FrToSeq>	[1..*]			671
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		672
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		672
Or	EqualSequence <EQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		672
Or}	NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		672

4.4.2.5 LegalSequenceNumber <LglSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal sequential number of the notification, as assigned by the account servicer. It is increased incrementally for each notification sent.

Datatype: "Number" on page 781

4.4.2.6 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the notification was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 778

4.4.2.7 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the account notification is issued.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		656
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		656

4.4.2.8 CopyDuplicateIndicator <CpyDplctInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.*Datatype:* "CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 760

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

4.4.2.9 ReportingSource <RptgSrc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the application used to generate the reporting.**ReportingSource <RptgSrc>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ReportingSource1Choice](#)" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		673
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		673

4.4.2.10 Account <Acct>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account to which credit and debit entries are made.*Impacted by:* C18 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C16 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"**Account <Acct>** contains the following **CashAccount43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		443
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		443
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	443
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		444
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		444
	Owner <Ownr>	[0..1]	±		444
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		445

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or proxy must be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.2.10.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 629 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	629
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		629

4.4.2.10.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 627 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		627
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		627

4.4.2.10.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 756

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

4.4.2.10.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 786

4.4.2.10.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 626 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			626
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		626
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		626
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		626

4.4.2.10.6 Owner <Ownr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

Owner <Ownr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

4.4.2.10.7 Servicer <Svcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

Servicer <Svcr> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

4.4.2.11 RelatedAccount <RltdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the parent account of the account for which the notification has been issued.

Impacted by: [C19 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule"](#), [C17 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"](#)

RelatedAccount <RltdAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 624 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		624
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		624
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	625
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		625
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		625

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.2.12 Interest <Intrst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides general interest information that applies to the account at a particular moment in time.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following **AccountInterest4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			447
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		448
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		448
	Rate <Rate>	[0..*]			448
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		448
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		448
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		449
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		449
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			449
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		449
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		450
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	450

4.4.2.12.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **InterestType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		448
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		448

4.4.2.12.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest.

Datatype: "InterestType1Code" on page 770

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVNR	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

4.4.2.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest in uncoded form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.12.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

Rate <Rate> contains the following **Rate4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		448
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		448

4.4.2.12.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest rate.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "RateType4Choice" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		709
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	Text		709

4.4.2.12.2.2 ValidityRange <VldtyRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: An amount range where the interest rate is applicable.

ValidityRange <VldtyRg> contains the following elements (see "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2" on page 641 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		642
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		642
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	642

4.4.2.12.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DateTimePeriod1" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		656
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		656

4.4.2.12.4 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.12.5 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		449
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		450
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	450

4.4.2.12.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.12.5.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 782

4.4.2.12.5.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.13 TransactionsSummary <TxSummary>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides summary information on entries.

TransactionsSummary <TxSummary> contains the following elements (see "TotalTransactions6" on page 673 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEntries <TtlNtries>	[0..1]			674
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		674
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		674
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		675
	TotalCreditEntries <TtlCdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		675
	TotalDebitEntries <TtlDbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		675
	TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode <TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd>	[0..*]			675
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		676
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		676
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		676
	CreditEntries <CdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		676
	DebitEntries <DbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		677
	ForecastIndicator <FcstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		677
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C11, C14	677
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		678
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		678

4.4.2.14 Entry <Ntry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies an entry in the debit credit notification.

Usage: At least one reference must be provided to identify the entry and its underlying transaction(s).

Usage Rule: In case of a Payments R-transaction the creditor / debtor referenced of the original payment initiation messages is also used for reporting of the R-transaction. The original debtor/creditor in the reporting of R-Transactions is not inverted.

Following elements all defined in the TransactionDetails in RelatedParties or RelatedAgents are impacted by this usage rule:

Creditor, UltimateCreditor, CreditorAccount, CreditorAgent, Debtor, UltimateDebtor, DebtorAccount and DebtorAgent.

Impacted by: C25 "ReferenceGuideline"

Entry <Ntry> contains the following ReportEntry15 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EntryReference <NtryRef>	[0..1]	Text		463
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	463
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		463
	ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		464
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		464
	BookingDate <BookgDt>	[0..1]	±		464
	ValueDate <ValDt>	[0..1]	±		465
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		465
	Availability <Avlbt>	[0..*]	±		465
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C11, C14	466
	CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		466
	AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInflInd>	[0..1]			467
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		467
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		467
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		467
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			467
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	468
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			469
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	469
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		469
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		470
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			470
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		470
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		470
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		471
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		471
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			472
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		472
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		472

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	473
	TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanl>	[0..1]			473
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		473
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		473
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		473
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			474
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			476
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			477
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		478
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		478
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		478
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		478
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		478
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			479
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		479
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		479
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			479
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		479
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		480
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		480
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		480
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		480
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			480
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		481
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		482
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		482
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			482
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		482
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		483
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		483
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			484

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		484
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		484
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		484
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		484
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			484
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		485
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		485
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		485
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		485
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		486
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		486
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			486
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		486
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		487
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		487
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			487
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		487
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		487
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		488
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	488
	EntryDetails <NtryDtls>	[0..*]			488
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			497
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		497
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		498
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		498
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	498
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		498
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C24	498
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			507
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		508
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		508

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		508
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		509
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		509
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		509
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		509
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		509
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		509
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		510
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		510
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		510
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		510
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		510
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			510
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		511
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		511
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	511
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		511
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		512
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	512
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			513
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	514
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			514
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	515
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		515
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		516
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			516
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		516
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		516

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		516
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		517
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		517
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			518
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		518
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		518
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	518
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		518
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			519
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			520
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		521
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		522
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			523
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		523
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		524
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	525
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			526
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		526
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		527
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			528
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		528
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		529
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	530
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			531
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		531
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		532
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			533
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		533
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		534
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			535
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		535

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			535
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		536
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		537
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			538
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		539
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		540
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		541
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		542
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		542
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		543
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		544
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		545
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		546
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		547
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		548
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			548
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		548
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		548
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			549
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		549
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		549
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		550
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		550
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			550
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		551
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			551
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		551
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		552
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			552
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		552
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		552

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		553
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			554
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcceptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		554
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		554
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		554
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		554
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		555
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		555
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		555
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			555
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		555
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		555
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			555
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		556
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			556
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		556
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	556
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			557
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	557
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		558
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			558
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		558
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		558
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C20, C21, C23	558
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			559
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		561
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		561
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		561
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		562

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		562
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		562
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	562
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	563
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		563
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		563
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			563
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		564
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		564
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		565
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		565
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		565
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			565
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		565
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		565
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		566
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			567
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		567
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	567
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	567
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			568
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			568
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		568
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		569
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		569
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	570
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		570
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]		C27	570
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	571
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		572

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		574
	RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>	[0..1]			574
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	574
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		575
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		575
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		575
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C30	576
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	576
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C19, C17	577
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		577
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		578
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		578
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		578
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			578
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			582
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			583
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		584
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		584
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		584
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		584
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		584
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			585
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		585
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		585
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			585
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		585

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		586
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		586
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		586
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		586
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			586
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		587
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		588
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		588
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			588
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		588
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		589
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		589
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			590
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		590
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		590
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		590
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		590
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			590
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		591
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		591
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		591
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		591
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		592
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		592
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			592
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			594
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		594
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		595
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		595
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			595
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		595

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		595
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		596
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			596
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		598
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			598
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		598
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		598
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		599
	AttendanceContext <AttndncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		599
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		599
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		599
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttndntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		600
	AttendantLanguage <AttndntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		600
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		600
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		600
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			601
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		602
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		602
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcnclnId>	[0..1]	Text		602
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		603
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		603
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		603
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		603
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			603
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		604
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		604
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		605
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		605
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		605

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		606
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		606
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		606
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		606
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	606
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		607
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		607
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C29	607
	AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>	[0..1]	Text		607

Constraints

- **ReferenceGuideline**

At least one reference should be present to identify the underlying transaction(s).

4.4.2.14.1 EntryReference <NtryRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference for the entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money in the cash entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 761

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.14.4 ReversalIndicator <RvslInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the entry is the result of a reversal.

Usage: This element should only be present if the entry is the result of a reversal.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is CRDT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a debit entry.

If the CreditDebitIndicator is DBIT and ReversalIndicator is Yes, the original operation was a credit entry.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 780):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.2.14.5 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following elements (see "EntryStatus1Choice" on page 751 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		751
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		751

4.4.2.14.6 BookingDate <BookgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time when an entry is posted to an account on the account servicer's books.

Usage: Booking date is the expected booking date, unless the status is booked, in which case it is the actual booking date.

BookingDate <BookgDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		654
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		654

4.4.2.14.7 ValueDate <ValDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which assets become available to the account owner in case of a credit entry, or cease to be available to the account owner in case of a debit entry.

Usage: If entry status is pending and value date is present, then the value date refers to an expected/requested value date.

For entries subject to availability/float and for which availability information is provided, the value date must not be used. In this case the availability component identifies the number of availability days.

ValueDate <ValDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		654
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		654

4.4.2.14.8 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference as assigned by the account servicing institution to unambiguously identify the entry.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 785

4.4.2.14.9 Availability <Avlbt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

Availability <Avlbt> contains the following elements (see "[CashAvailability1](#)" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			652
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		653
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		653
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	653
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653

4.4.2.14.10 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

Impacted by: C11 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C14 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"

BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "[BankTransactionCodeStructure4](#)" on page 649 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		649
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			649
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		650
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		650

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True
 /Domain Must be present
 Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

4.4.2.14.11 CommissionWaiverIndicator <ComssnWvrInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction is exempt from commission.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 781):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

4.4.2.14.12 AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the underlying transaction details are provided through a separate message, as in the case of aggregate bookings.**AdditionalInformationIndicator <AddtlInfInd>** contains the following **MessageIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		467
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		467

4.4.2.14.12.1 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the message name identifier of the message that will be used to provide additional details.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**4.4.2.14.12.2 MessageIdentification <MsgId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the identification of the message that will be used to provide additional details.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**4.4.2.14.13 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information on the original amount.*Usage:* This component (on entry level) should be used when a total original batch or aggregate amount has to be provided. If required, the individual original amounts can be included in the same component on transaction details level.**AmountDetails <AmtDtls>** contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndCurrencyExchange4](#)" on page 630 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	±		630
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]	±		631
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]	±		631
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]	±		632
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]	±		632

4.4.2.14.14 Charges <Chrgs>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in case of batch or aggregate bookings.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **Charges15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	468
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			469
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	469
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		469
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		470
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			470
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		470
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		470
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		471
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		471
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			472
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		472
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		472
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	473

4.4.2.14.14.1 TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all charges and taxes applied to the entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.14.2 Record <Rcrd>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides details of the individual charges record.**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **ChargesRecord8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	469
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		469
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		470
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			470
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		470
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		470
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		471
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		471
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			472
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		472
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		472
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	473

4.4.2.14.14.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.14.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charges amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 761

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.14.14.2.3 ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as pre-advice.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "ChargeIncludedIndicator" on page 780):

- *Meaning When True:* Included
- *Meaning When False:* Pre-advised

4.4.2.14.14.2.4 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		470

4.4.2.14.14.2.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalChargeType1Code" on page 764

4.4.2.14.14.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification3" on page 666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		666
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		667

4.4.2.14.14.2.5 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 782

4.4.2.14.14.2.6 Bearer

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 760

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

4.4.2.14.14.2.7 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

4.4.2.14.14.2.8 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		472
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		472
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	473

4.4.2.14.14.2.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 785

4.4.2.14.14.2.8.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 782

4.4.2.14.14.2.8.3 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.15 TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanI>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Channel used to technically input the instruction related to the entry.

TechnicalInputChannel <TechInptChanI> contains one of the following **TechnicalInputChannel1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		473
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		473

4.4.2.14.15.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code" on page 770**4.4.2.14.15.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Technical channel used to input the instruction, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**4.4.2.14.16 Interest <Intrst>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component is used on entry level in the case of batch or aggregate bookings.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following elements (see "TransactionInterest4" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount <TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	680
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			681
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	681
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			682
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		682
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]			682
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		683
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		683
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		683
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		683
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			684
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		684
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		684
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	684

4.4.2.14.17 CardTransaction <CardTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the card transaction included in the entry amount, when globalised by the account servicer.

CardTransaction <CardTx> contains the following **CardEntry5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			476
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			477
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		478
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		478
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		478
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		478
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		478
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			479
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		479
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		479
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			479
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		479
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		480
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		480
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		480
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		480
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			480
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		481
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		482
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		482
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			482
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		482
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		483
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		483
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			484
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		484
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		484
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		484
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		484
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			484

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		485
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		485
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		485
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		485
	SerialNumber <SrINb>	[0..1]	Text		486
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>	[0..*]	Text		486
	AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>	[0..1]			486
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		486
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		487
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		487
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			487
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		487
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		487
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		488
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	488

4.4.2.14.17.1 Card <Card>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

Card <Card> contains the following **PaymentCard4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			477
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		478
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		478
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		478
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		478
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		478
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			479
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		479
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		479
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			479
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		479
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		480
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		480
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		480
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		480

4.4.2.14.17.1.1 PlainCardData <PlainCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

PlainCardData <PlainCardData> contains the following **PlainCardData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		478
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		478
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		478
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		478
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		478
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			479
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		479
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		479
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			479
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		479
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		480

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.1 PAN <PAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: "Min8Max28NumericText" on page 787

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.2 CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: "Min2Max3NumericText" on page 787

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.3 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 788

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 788

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.5 ServiceCode <SvcCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 783

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.6 TrackData <TrckData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.**TrackData <TrckData>** contains the following **TrackData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		479
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		479

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.6.1 TrackNumber <TrckNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Track number of the card.*Datatype:* "Exact1NumericText" on page 782**4.4.2.14.17.1.1.6.2 TrackValue <TrckVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card track content or equivalent.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 783**4.4.2.14.17.1.1.7 CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.**CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>** contains the following **CardSecurityInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		479
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		480

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.7.1 CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.*Datatype:* "CSCManagement1Code" on page 761

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.7.2 CSCValue <CSCVal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC).*Datatype:* "Min3Max4NumericText" on page 787**4.4.2.14.17.1.1.2 CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 783**4.4.2.14.17.1.1.3 CardBrand <CardBrnd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Brand name of the card.**CardBrand <CardBrnd>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		669
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		669
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		669

4.4.2.14.17.1.1.4 AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional card issuer specific data.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 786**4.4.2.14.17.2 POI <POI>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

POI <POI> contains the following **PointOfInteraction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		481
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		482
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		482
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			482
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		482
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		483
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		483
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			484
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		484
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		484
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		484
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		484
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			484
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		485
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		485
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		485
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		485
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		486
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		486

4.4.2.14.17.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification32](#)" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		667
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		668
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		668
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		668

4.4.2.14.17.2.2 SystemName <SysNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 786**4.4.2.14.17.2.3 GroupIdentification <GrpId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**4.4.2.14.17.2.4 Capabilities <Cpblties>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.**Capabilities <Cpblties>** contains the following **PointOfInteractionCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		482
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		483
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		483
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			484
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		484
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		484
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		484
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		484

4.4.2.14.17.2.4.1 CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.*Datatype:* "CardDataReading1Code" on page 758

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

4.4.2.14.17.2.4.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 759

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINCLEAR	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

4.4.2.14.17.2.4.3 OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.

Datatype: "OnLineCapability1Code" on page 771

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

4.4.2.14.17.2.4.4 DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.**DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>** contains the following **DisplayCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		484
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		484
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		484

4.4.2.14.17.2.4.4.1 DisplayType <DispTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).*Datatype:* "UserInterface2Code" on page 777

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

4.4.2.14.17.2.4.4.2 NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of lines of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 785**4.4.2.14.17.2.4.4.3 LineWidth <LineWidth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 785**4.4.2.14.17.2.4.5 PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the printer component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 785**4.4.2.14.17.2.5 Component <Cmpnt>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

Component <Cmpnt> contains the following **PointOfInteractionComponent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		485
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		485
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		485
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		485
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		486
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		486

4.4.2.14.17.2.5.1 POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "POIComponentType1Code" on page 772

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

4.4.2.14.17.2.5.2 ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.17.2.5.3 Model <Mdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.17.2.5.4 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 784

4.4.2.14.17.2.5.5 SerialNumber <SrINb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.17.2.5.6 ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 786

4.4.2.14.17.3 AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card entry details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the account servicer.

AggregatedEntry <AggtdNtry> contains the following **CardAggregated2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		486
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		487
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		487
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			487
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		487
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		487
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		488

4.4.2.14.17.3.1 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 759

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

4.4.2.14.17.3.2 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 763

4.4.2.14.17.3.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.17.3.4 SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.

SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg> contains the following **CardSequenceNumberRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		487
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		487

4.4.2.14.17.3.4.1 FirstTransaction <FrstTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.17.3.4.2 LastTransaction <LastTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.17.3.5 TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg> contains one of the following elements (see "DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 655 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		655
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		655

4.4.2.14.17.4 PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

Impacted by: C19 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C17 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 624 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		624
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		624
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	625
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		625
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		625

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.2.14.18 EntryDetails <NtryDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the entry.

EntryDetails <NtryDtls> contains the following **EntryDetails14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Batch <Btch>	[0..1]			497
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		497
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		498
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		498
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	498
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		498
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[0..*]		C24	498
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			507
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		508
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		508
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		508
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		509
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		509
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		509
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		509
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		509
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		509
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		510
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		510
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		510
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		510
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		510
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			510
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		511
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		511
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	511
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		511
	Availability <Avlbty>	[0..*]	±		512

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	512
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			513
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	514
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			514
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	515
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		515
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		516
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			516
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		516
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		516
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		516
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		517
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		517
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			518
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		518
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		518
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	518
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		518
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			519
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			520
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		521
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		522
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			523
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		523
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		524
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	525
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			526
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		526
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		527
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			528
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		528

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		529
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	530
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			531
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		531
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		532
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			533
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		533
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		534
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			535
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		535
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			535
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		536
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		537
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgt>	[0..1]			538
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		539
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		540
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		541
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		542
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		542
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		543
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		544
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		545
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		546
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		547
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		548
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			548
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		548
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		548
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			549
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		549
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		549

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		550
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		550
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			550
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		551
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			551
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		551
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrcAdr>	[0..1]	Text		552
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			552
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		552
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		552
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		553
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			554
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		554
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		554
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		554
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		554
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		555
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		555
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		555
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			555
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		555
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		555
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			555
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		556
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			556
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		556
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	556
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			557
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	557
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		558
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			558

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		558
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		558
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C20, C21, C23	558
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			559
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		561
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		561
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		561
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		562
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		562
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		562
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	562
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	563
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		563
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		563
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			563
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		564
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		564
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		565
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		565
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		565
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			565
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		565
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		565
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		566
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			567
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		567
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	567
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	567
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			568

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			568
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		568
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		569
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		569
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	570
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		570
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]		C27	570
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	571
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		572
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		574
	RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>	[0..1]			574
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	574
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		575
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		575
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		575
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C30	576
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	576
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C19, C17	577
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		577
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		578
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		578
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		578
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			578
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			582
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			583
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		584

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		584
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		584
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		584
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		584
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			585
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		585
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		585
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			585
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		585
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		586
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		586
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		586
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		586
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			586
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		587
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		588
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		588
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			588
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		588
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrhdldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		589
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		589
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			590
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		590
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		590
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		590
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		590
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			590
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		591
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		591
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		591
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		591

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		592
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		592
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			592
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			594
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		594
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		595
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		595
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			595
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		595
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		595
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		596
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			596
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		598
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			598
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		598
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		598
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		599
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		599
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		599
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		599
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		600
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		600
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		600
	FallbackIndicator <FllbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		600
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			601
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		602
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		602
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		602
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		603

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		603
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		603
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		603
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			603
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		604
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		604
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		605
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		605
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		605
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		606
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		606
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		606
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		606
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	606
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		607
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		607
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C29	607

4.4.2.14.18.1 Batch <Btch>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details on batched transactions.**Batch <Btch>** contains the following **BatchInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		497
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		498
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		498
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	498
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		498

4.4.2.14.18.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Point to point reference, as assigned by the sending party, to unambiguously identify the batch of transactions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.1.2 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.1.3 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions included in the batch.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 784

4.4.2.14.18.1.4 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money reported in the batch entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.1.5 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the batch entry is a credit or a debit entry.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 761

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.14.18.2 TransactionDetails <TxDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the underlying transaction(s).

Impacted by: C24 "PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule"

TransactionDetails <TxDtls> contains the following **EntryTransaction15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	References <Refs>	[0..1]			507
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		508
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		508
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		508
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		509
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		509
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		509
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		509
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		509
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		509
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		510
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		510
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		510
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		510
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		510
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			510
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		511
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		511
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	511
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		511
	AmountDetails <AmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		511
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		512
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	512
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..1]			513
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	514
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			514
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	515
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		515
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		516

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			516
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		516
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		516
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		516
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		517
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		517
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			518
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		518
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		518
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	518
	Interest <Intrst>	[0..1]	±		518
	RelatedParties <RltdPties>	[0..1]			519
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			520
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		521
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		522
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			523
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		523
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		524
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	525
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			526
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		526
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		527
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			528
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		528
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		529
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	530
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			531
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		531
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		532
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			533
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		533

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		534
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			535
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		535
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			535
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		536
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		537
	RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>	[0..1]			538
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		539
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		540
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		541
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		542
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		542
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		543
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		544
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		545
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrngAgt>	[0..1]	±		546
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		547
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		548
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			548
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		548
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		548
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			549
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		549
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		549
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		550
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		550
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>	[0..10]			550
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		551
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			551
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		551
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		552

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			552
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		552
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		552
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		553
	RelatedDates <RltdDts>	[0..1]			554
	AcceptanceDateTime <AcceptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		554
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		554
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		554
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		554
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		555
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		555
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		555
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			555
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		555
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		555
	RelatedPrice <RltdPric>	[0..1]			555
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		556
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			556
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		556
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	556
	RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>	[0..*]			557
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	557
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		558
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			558
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		558
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		558
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C8, C9, C20, C21, C23	558
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			559
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		561

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		561
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		561
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		562
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		562
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		562
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	562
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	563
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		563
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		563
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			563
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		564
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		564
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		565
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		565
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		565
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			565
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		565
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		565
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		566
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			567
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		567
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	567
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	567
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			568
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			568
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		568
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		569
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		569
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	570
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		570

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReturnInformation <RtrInf>	[0..1]		C27	570
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnlBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	571
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		572
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		574
	RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>	[0..1]			574
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	574
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>	[1..1]	Text		575
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>	[0..1]	Text		575
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		575
	UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>	[0..*]		C30	576
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	576
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C19, C17	577
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		577
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		578
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		578
	CashDeposit <CshDpst>	[0..*]	±		578
	CardTransaction <CardTx>	[0..1]			578
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			582
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			583
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		584
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		584
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		584
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		584
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		584
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			585
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		585

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		585
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			585
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		585
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		586
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		586
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		586
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		586
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			586
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		587
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		588
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		588
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			588
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		588
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		589
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		589
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			590
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		590
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		590
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		590
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		590
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			590
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		591
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		591
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		591
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		591
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		592
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		592
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			592
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			594
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		594
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		595

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		595
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			595
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		595
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		595
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		596
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			596
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		598
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			598
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		598
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		598
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		599
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		599
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		599
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		599
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		600
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		600
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		600
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		600
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			601
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		602
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		602
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		602
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		603
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		603
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		603
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		603
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			603
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		604
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		604

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		605
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		605
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		605
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		606
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		606
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		606
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		606
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	606
	InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>	[0..1]	Text		607
	AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>	[0..1]	Text		607
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C29	607

Constraints

- **PaymentTypeOrLocalInstrumentRule**

PaymentTypeInformation or LocalInstrument must be absent, both can be absent.

Following Must be True

/PaymentTypeInformation Must be absent

Or /LocalInstrument Must be absent

4.4.2.14.18.2.1 References <Refs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the identification of the underlying transaction.

References <Refs> contains the following **TransactionReferences6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		508
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		508
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		508
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		509
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		509
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		509
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		509
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		509
	ChequeNumber <ChqNb>	[0..1]	Text		509
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		510
	AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		510
	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		510
	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfstrctrTxId>	[0..1]	Text		510
	ProcessingIdentification <PrctlId>	[0..1]	Text		510
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			510
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		511
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		511

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party of the underlying message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.2 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.3 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInfId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.4 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.5 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.6 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 780

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.7 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.8 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.9 ChequeNumber <ChqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the agent.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.10 ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.11 AccountOwnerTransactionIdentification <AcctOwnrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account owner (or the instructing party managing the account).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.12 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the securities transaction as known by the securities account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.13 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktlnfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a securities transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.14 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the securities transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the securities account owner, the securities account servicer and the market infrastructure.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.15 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary reference related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryReference1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		511
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		511

4.4.2.14.18.2.1.15.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the type of reference reported.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**4.4.2.14.18.2.1.15.2 Reference <Ref>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary reference specification related to the underlying transaction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**4.4.2.14.18.2.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money in the cash transaction.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the transaction is a credit or a debit transaction.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 761

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.14.18.2.4 AmountDetails <AmtDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the original amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) should be used in case booking is for a single transaction and the original amount is different from the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual original amounts are provided in case of a batch or aggregate booking.

AmountDetails <AmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "[AmountAndCurrencyExchange4](#)" on page 630 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	±		630
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]	±		631
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]	±		631
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]	±		632
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]	±		632

4.4.2.14.18.2.5 Availability <AvlBty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Indicates when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Usage: This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.

Example: When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).

Availability <AvlBty> contains the following elements (see "[CashAvailability1](#)" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			652
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		653
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		653
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	653
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653

4.4.2.14.18.2.6 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

Impacted by: [C11 "DomainOrProprietaryRule"](#), [C14 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"](#)

BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 649 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		649
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			649
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		650
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		650

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True
 /Domain Must be present
 Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

4.4.2.14.18.2.7 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the charges, pre-advised or included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used in case the booking is for a single transaction, and charges are included in the entry amount. It can also be used in case individual charge amounts are applied to individual transactions in case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following **Charges15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	514
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			514
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	515
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		515
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		516
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			516
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		516
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		516
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		516
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		517
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		517
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			518
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		518
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		518
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	518

4.4.2.14.18.2.7.1 TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all charges and taxes applied to the entry.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details of the individual charges record.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **ChargesRecord8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	515
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		515
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		516
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			516
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		516
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		516
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		516
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		517
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		517
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			518
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		518
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		518
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	518

4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charges amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 761

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.3 ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as pre-advice.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["ChargeIncludedIndicator" on page 780](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Included
- *Meaning When False:* Pre-advised

4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.4 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of charge.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		516
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		516

4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.4.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Charge type, in a coded form.*Datatype:* ["ExternalChargeType1Code" on page 764](#)**4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification3" on page 666](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		666
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		667

4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.5 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee.*Datatype:* ["PercentageRate" on page 782](#)

**4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.6 Bearer
***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.*Datatype:* "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 760

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.7 Agent <Agt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.**Agent <Agt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.8 Tax <Tax>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details on the tax applied to charges.**Tax <Tax>** contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		518
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		518
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	518

4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.8.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.8.2 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 782**4.4.2.14.18.2.7.2.8.3 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.8 Interest <Intrst>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details of the interest amount included in the entry amount.

Usage: This component (on transaction level) can be used if the booking is for a single transaction, and interest amount is included in the entry amount. It can also be used if individual interest amounts are applied to individual transactions in the case of a batch or aggregate amount booking.

Interest <Intrst> contains the following elements (see "TransactionInterest4" on page 680 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount <TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	680
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			681
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	681
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			682
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		682
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]			682
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		683
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		683
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		683
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		683
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			684
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		684
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		684
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	684

4.4.2.14.18.2.9 RelatedParties <RltdPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the parties related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedParties <RltdPties> contains the following **TransactionParties12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InitiatingParty <InitgPty>	[0..1]			520
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		521
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		522
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]			523
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		523
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		524
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	525
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]			526
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		526
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		527
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]			528
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		528
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		529
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	530
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]			531
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		531
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		532
	TradingParty <TradgPty>	[0..1]			533
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		533
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		534
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			535
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		535
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			535
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		536
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		537

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.1 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiated the payment that is reported in the entry.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		521
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		522

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.1.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.1.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		523
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		524

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.3 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor.

Impacted by: C19 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C17 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 624 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		624
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		624
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	625
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		625
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		625

Constraints

- IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.4 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		526
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		527

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.4.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.4.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.5 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		528
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		529

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.5.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.5.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.6 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry has been posted as a result of the payment transaction.

Impacted by: C19 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C17 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount40](#)" on page 624 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		624
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		624
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	625
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		625
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		625

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.7 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		531
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		532

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.7.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.7.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.8 TradingParty <TradgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that plays an active role in planning and executing the transactions that create or liquidate investments of the investors assets, or that move the investor's assets from one investment to another. A trading party is a trade instructor, an investment decision-maker, a post trade administrator, or a trader. In the context of treasury, it is the party that negotiates and executes the treasury transaction.

TradingParty <TradgPty> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		533
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		534

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.8.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.8.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.9 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Proprietary party related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryParty6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		535
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			535
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		536
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		537

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.9.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.9.2 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary party.

Party <Pty> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		536
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		537

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.9.2.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

4.4.2.14.18.2.9.9.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

4.4.2.14.18.2.10 RelatedAgents <RltdAgts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the agents related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedAgents <RltdAgt> contains the following **TransactionAgents6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>	[0..1]	±		539
	InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>	[0..1]	±		540
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		541
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		542
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		542
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		543
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		544
	ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>	[0..1]	±		545
	DeliveringAgent <DlvrAgt>	[0..1]	±		546
	IssuingAgent <IssgAgt>	[0..1]	±		547
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[0..1]	±		548
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			548
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		548
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		548

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.1 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.2 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.3 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.4 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.5 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.*Usage:* If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.6 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.7 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.8 ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives securities from the delivering agent at the place of settlement, such as central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.9 DeliveringAgent <DlvrgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that delivers securities to the receiving agent at the place of settlement, such as a central securities depository.

Can also be used in the context of treasury operations.

DeliveringAgent <DlvrAggt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.10 IssuingAgent <IssgAggt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity that has the right to issue securities.

IssuingAgent <IssgAggt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.11 SettlementPlace <SttImPlc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Place where settlement of the securities takes place.

Usage: This is typed by a financial institution identification as this is the standard way to identify a securities settlement agent/central system.

SettlementPlace <SttImPlc> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.12 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Proprietary agent related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryAgent5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		548
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		548

4.4.2.14.18.2.10.12.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of proprietary agent.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**4.4.2.14.18.2.10.12.2 Agent <Agt>***Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Organisation established primarily to provide financial services.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8](#)" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

4.4.2.14.18.2.11 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		549
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		549

4.4.2.14.18.2.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: "[ExternalLocalInstrument1Code](#)" on page 767

4.4.2.14.18.2.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.12 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.**PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>** contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 696 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		697
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		697
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			698
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		698
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		698
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			698
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		698
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		698
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		699
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			699
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		699
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		699

4.4.2.14.18.2.13 Purpose <Purp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 679 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		679

4.4.2.14.18.2.14 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>*Presence:* [0..10]*Definition:* Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following **RemittanceLocation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		551
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]			551
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		551
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		552
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			552
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		552
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		552

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls> contains the following **RemittanceLocationData2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <Mtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		551
	ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>	[0..1]	Text		552
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]			552
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		552
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		552

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.1 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Datatype: "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 773

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.*Datatype:* "Max2048Text" on page 784**4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following **NameAndAddress18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		552
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		552

4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.3.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 783**4.4.2.14.18.2.14.2.3.2 Address <Adr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			703
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		704
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		704
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		704
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		704
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		705
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		705
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		705
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		705
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		705
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		705
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		705
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		705
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		706
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		706
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		706
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		706
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		706
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	706
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		706

4.4.2.14.18.2.15 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation22" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		710
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		710

4.4.2.14.18.2.16 RelatedDates <RltdDts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to identify the dates related to the underlying transactions.**RelatedDates <RltdDts>** contains the following **TransactionDates3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		554
	TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		554
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		554
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		554
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		555
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		555
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		555
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..*]			555
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		555
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		555

4.4.2.14.18.2.16.1 AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 778**4.4.2.14.18.2.16.2 TradeActivityContractualSettlementDate <TradActvtyCtrctlSttlmDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies when an amount of money should have contractually been credited or debited the account versus when the amount of money was actually settled (debited/credited) on the cash account.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 778**4.4.2.14.18.2.16.3 TradeDate <TradDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the trade was executed.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 778**4.4.2.14.18.2.16.4 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 778

4.4.2.14.18.2.16.5 StartDate <StartDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Start date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 778**4.4.2.14.18.2.16.6 EndDate <EndDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* End date of the underlying transaction, such as a treasury transaction, an investment plan.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 778**4.4.2.14.18.2.16.7 TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time of the underlying transaction.*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 778**4.4.2.14.18.2.16.8 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Proprietary date related to the underlying transaction.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following **ProprietaryDate3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		555
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		555

4.4.2.14.18.2.16.8.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of date.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**4.4.2.14.18.2.16.8.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date in ISO format.**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		654
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		654

4.4.2.14.18.2.17 RelatedPrice <RltdPric>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the price information related to the underlying transaction.

RelatedPrice <RltdPric> contains one of the following **TransactionPrice4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DealPrice <DealPric>	[1..1]	±		556
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..*]			556
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		556
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	556

4.4.2.14.18.2.17.1 DealPrice <DealPric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the price of the traded financial instrument.

This is the deal price of the individual trade transaction.

If there is only one trade transaction for the execution of the trade, then the deal price could equal the executed trade price (unless, for example, the price includes commissions or rounding, or some other factor has been applied to the deal price or the executed trade price, or both).

DealPrice <DealPric> contains the following elements (see "Price7" on page 707 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		707
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		707

4.4.2.14.18.2.17.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryPrice2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		556
	Price <Pric>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	556

4.4.2.14.18.2.17.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of price.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.17.2.2 Price <Pric>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary price specification related to the underlying transaction.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.18 RelatedQuantities <RltdQties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the related quantities, such as securities, in the underlying transaction.

RelatedQuantities <RltdQties> contains one of the following **TransactionQuantities4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±	C10	557
Or	OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>	[1..1]	±		558
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]			558
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		558
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		558

4.4.2.14.18.2.18.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the quantity (such as securities) in the underlying transaction.

Impacted by: C10 "DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule"

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice" on page 708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		708
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		708
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		709
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		709

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

4.4.2.14.18.2.18.2 OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Face amount and amortised value of security.

OriginalAndCurrentFaceAmount <OrgnlAndCurFaceAmt> contains the following elements (see "OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1" on page 751 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		751
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		751

4.4.2.14.18.2.18.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary quantities specification defined in the underlying transaction.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryQuantity1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		558
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	Text		558

4.4.2.14.18.2.18.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of proprietary quantity reported.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.18.3.2 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the proprietary quantity in free format.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.19 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a security, as assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

Impacted by: C8 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C9 "DescriptionUsageRule", C20 "ISINGuideline", C21 "ISINPresenceRule", C23 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 662 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		663
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			664
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		664
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		664
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		664
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		664

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

4.4.2.14.18.2.20 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		561
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		561
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		561
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		562
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		562
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		562
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	562
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	563
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		563
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		563
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			563
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		564
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		564
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		565
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		565
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		565
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			565
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		565
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		565
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		566
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			567
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		567
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	567
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	567
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			568
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			568
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		568
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		569
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		569
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	570

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		570

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.1 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty1](#)" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		753
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		754
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		754

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.2 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		752
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		752
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			753
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		753

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		752
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		752
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			753
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		753

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 783

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 778

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 781

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		564
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		564
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		564
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		565
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		565
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		565
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			565
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		565
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		565
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		566
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			567
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		567
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	567
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	567
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			568
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			568
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		568
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		569
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		569
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	570
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		570

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.5 CertificatIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		565
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		565
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		566

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 788

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.**FromToDate <FrToDt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		654
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		654

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		567
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	567
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C6	567
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			568
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			568
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		568
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		569
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		569
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	570

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 782**4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			568
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		568
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		569
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		569
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	570

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		568
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		569
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		569

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 788**4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the period related to the tax payment.*Datatype:* "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		654
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		654

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.20.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 783

4.4.2.14.18.2.21 ReturnInformation <RtrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the return information.

Impacted by: [C27 "ReturnReasonRule"](#)

ReturnInformation <RtrInf> contains the following **PaymentReturnReason8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnIBkTxCd>	[0..1]	±	C11, C14	571
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		572
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			573
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		574

Constraints

- **ReturnReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AdditionalInformation must be present.

On Condition

/Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code

And /Reason is present

And /Reason/Code is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalInformation[*] Must be present

4.4.2.14.18.2.21.1 OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnIBkTxCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Bank transaction code included in the original entry for the transaction.

Impacted by: C11 "DomainOrProprietaryRule", C14 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"

OriginalBankTransactionCode <OrgnIBkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure4" on page 649 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		649
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			649
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		650
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		650

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True
/Domain Must be present
Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

4.4.2.14.18.2.21.2 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the return.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

4.4.2.14.18.2.21.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the return.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **ReturnReason5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		574
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		574

4.4.2.14.18.2.21.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalReturnReason1Code" on page 769

4.4.2.14.18.2.21.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.21.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the return reason.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 783

4.4.2.14.18.2.22 RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the underlying corporate action.

RelatedCorporateAction <RltdCorpActn> contains the following **CorporateAction82** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]	±	C12	574
	CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtld>	[1..1]	Text		575
	OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtld>	[0..1]	Text		575

4.4.2.14.18.2.22.1 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

Impacted by: C12 "EventTypeRule"

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CorporateActionEventType104Choice" on page 670 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		670

Constraints

- **EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

4.4.2.14.18.2.22.2 CorporateActionEventIdentification <CorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.22.3 OfficialCorporateActionEventIdentification <OffclCorpActnEvtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official and unique reference assigned by the official central body/entity within each market at the beginning of a corporate action event.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.23 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Safekeeping or investment account. A safekeeping account is an account on which a securities entry is made. An investment account is an account between an investor(s) and a fund manager or a fund. The account can contain holdings in any investment fund or investment fund class managed (or distributed) by the fund manager, within the same fund family.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see "SecuritiesAccount19" on page 628 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		628
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		628
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		629

4.4.2.14.18.2.24 UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides information on the underlying allocations that make up the payment.

Usage: Only used by the Securities industry.

Impacted by: C30 "UnderlyingAllocationGuideline"**UnderlyingAllocation <UndrlygAllcn>** contains the following **TransactionAllocation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	576
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		576
	Account <Acct>	[1..1]	±	C19, C17	577
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	±		577
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		578
	RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>	[0..*]	±		578

Constraints

- **UnderlyingAllocationGuideline**

UnderlyingAllocation may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money in the allocation.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the allocation is a debit or credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 761

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.3 Account <Acct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which the allocation is due or from.

Impacted by: C19 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C17 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 624 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		624
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		624
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	625
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		625
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		625

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.4 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the allocation.

Usage: This applies to the allocation only, this is not the underlying reason for the payment.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 679 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		679

4.4.2.14.18.2.24.5 Reference <Ref>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference for the allocation.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**4.4.2.14.18.2.24.6 RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Reference relating to the allocation which is meaningful to both parties (for example the original Securities Settlement Transaction Identification).**RelatedReferences <RltdRefs>** contains one of the following elements (see "References74Choice" on page 664 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		665
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		665
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		665
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		665
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktInfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		665
Or	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentificatio n <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		666
Or	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[1..1]	Text		666
Or	CommonIdentification <Cmonld>	[1..1]	Text		666
Or	TradIdentification <Tradld>	[1..1]	Text		666
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		666

4.4.2.14.18.2.25 CashDeposit <CshDpst>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides the details of a cash deposit for an amount of money in cash notes and/or coins.**CashDeposit <CshDpst>** contains the following elements (see "CashDeposit1" on page 651 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoteDenomination <NoteDnmtn>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	651
	NumberOfNotes <NbOfNotes>	[1..1]	Text		652
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	652

4.4.2.14.18.2.26 CardTransaction <CardTx>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Provides the data related to the card (number, scheme), terminal (number, identification) and transactional data used to uniquely identify a card transaction.

CardTransaction <CardTx> contains the following **CardTransaction18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Card <Card>	[0..1]			582
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			583
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		584
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		584
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		584
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		584
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		584
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			585
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		585
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		585
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			585
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		585
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		586
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		586
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		586
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		586
	POI <POI>	[0..1]			586
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		587
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		588
	GroupIdentification <Grpld>	[0..1]	Text		588
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			588
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		588
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		589
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		589
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			590
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		590
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		590
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		590
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		590
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			590

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		591
	ManufacturerIdentification <Manfctrld>	[0..1]	Text		591
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		591
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		591
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		592
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		592
	Transaction <Tx>	[0..1]			592
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			594
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		594
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		595
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		595
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			595
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		595
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		595
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		596
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			596
	ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		598
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			598
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		598
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		598
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		599
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		599
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		599
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		599
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		600
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		600
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		600
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		600
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			601
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		602
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		602
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		602
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		603
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		603
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		603
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		603
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			603
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		604
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		604
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		605
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		605
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		605
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		606
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		606
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		606
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		606
	PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>	[0..1]	±	C19, C17	606

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.1 Card <Card>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

Card <Card> contains the following **PaymentCard4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlainCardData <PlainCardData>	[0..1]			583
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		584
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		584
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		584
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		584
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		584
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			585
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		585
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		585
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			585
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		585
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		586
	CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>	[0..1]	Text		586
	CardBrand <CardBrnd>	[0..1]	±		586
	AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>	[0..1]	Text		586

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.1.1 PlainCardData <PlainCardData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sensitive data associated with the card performing the transaction.

PlainCardData <PlainCardData> contains the following **PlainCardData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PAN <PAN>	[1..1]	Text		584
	CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		584
	EffectiveDate <FctvDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		584
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		584
	ServiceCode <SvcCd>	[0..1]	Text		584
	TrackData <TrckData>	[0..*]			585
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		585
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		585
	CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>	[0..1]			585
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		585
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		586

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.1.1.1 PAN <PAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Primary Account Number (PAN) of the card, or card number.

Datatype: "Min8Max28NumericText" on page 787

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.1.1.2 CardSequenceNumber <CardSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identify a card inside a set of cards with the same card number (PAN).

Datatype: "Min2Max3NumericText" on page 787

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.1.1.3 EffectiveDate <FctvDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date as from which the card can be used.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 788

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.1.1.4 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Expiry date of the card.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 788

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.1.1.5 ServiceCode <SvcCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Services attached to the card, as defined in ISO 7813.

Datatype: "Exact3NumericText" on page 783

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.1.1.6 TrackData <TrckData>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Magnetic track or equivalent payment card data.**TrackData <TrckData>** contains the following **TrackData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackNumber <TrckNb>	[0..1]	Text		585
	TrackValue <TrckVal>	[1..1]	Text		585

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.1.1.6.1 TrackNumber <TrckNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Track number of the card.*Datatype:* "Exact1NumericText" on page 782**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.1.1.6.2 TrackValue <TrckVal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card track content or equivalent.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 783**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.1.1.7 CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) associated with the card performing the transaction.**CardSecurityCode <CardSctyCd>** contains the following **CardSecurityInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		585
	CSCValue <CSCVal>	[0..1]	Text		586

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.1.1.7.1 CSCManagement <CSCMgmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC) management associated with the transaction.*Datatype:* "CSCManagement1Code" on page 761

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.1.1.7.2 CSCValue <CSCVal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Card security code (CSC).*Datatype:* "Min3Max4NumericText" on page 787**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.1.2 CardCountryCode <CardCtryCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country code assigned to the card by the card issuer.*Datatype:* "Exact3NumericText" on page 783**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.1.3 CardBrand <CardBrnd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Brand name of the card.**CardBrand <CardBrnd>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 668 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		669
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		669
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		669

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.1.4 AdditionalCardData <AddtlCardData>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional card issuer specific data.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 786**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2 POI <POI>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Physical or logical card payment terminal containing software and hardware components.

POI <POI> contains the following **PointOfInteraction1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		587
	SystemName <SysNm>	[0..1]	Text		588
	GroupIdentification <GrpId>	[0..1]	Text		588
	Capabilities <Cpblties>	[0..1]			588
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		588
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		589
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		589
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			590
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		590
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		590
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		590
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		590
	Component <Cmpnt>	[0..*]			590
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		591
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		591
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		591
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		591
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		592
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		592

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the POI (Point Of Interaction) for the acquirer or its agent.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification32](#)" on page 667 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		667
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		668
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		668
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		668

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.2 SystemName <SysNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Common name assigned by the acquirer to the POI system.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 786**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.3 GroupIdentification <GrpId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifier assigned by the merchant identifying a set of POI terminals performing some categories of transactions.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.4 Capabilities <Cpblties>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.**Capabilities <Cpblties>** contains the following **PointOfInteractionCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		588
	CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>	[0..*]	CodeSet		589
	OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>	[0..1]	CodeSet		589
	DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>	[0..*]			590
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		590
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		590
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		590
	PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>	[0..1]	Text		590

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.4.1 CardReadingCapabilities <CardRdngCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Card reading capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.*Datatype:* "CardDataReading1Code" on page 758

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.4.2 CardholderVerificationCapabilities <CrdhldrVrfctnCpblties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI performing the transaction.

Datatype: "CardholderVerificationCapability1Code" on page 759

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINCLEAR	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.4.3 OnLineCapabilities <OnLineCpblties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI.

Datatype: "OnLineCapability1Code" on page 771

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.4.4 DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Capabilities of the display components performing the transaction.**DisplayCapabilities <DispCpblties>** contains the following **DisplayCapabilities1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DisplayType <DispTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		590
	NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>	[1..1]	Text		590
	LineWidth <LineWidth>	[1..1]	Text		590

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.4.4.1 DisplayType <DispTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of display (for example merchant or cardholder).*Datatype:* "UserInterface2Code" on page 777

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.4.4.2 NumberOfLines <NbOfLines>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of lines of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 785**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.4.4.3 LineWidth <LineWidth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the display component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 785**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.4.5 PrintLineWidth <PrtLineWidth>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of columns of the printer component.*Datatype:* "Max3NumericText" on page 785**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.5 Component <Cmpnt>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Data related to a component of the POI performing the transaction.

Component <Cmpnt> contains the following **PointOfInteractionComponent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		591
	ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>	[0..1]	Text		591
	Model <Mdl>	[0..1]	Text		591
	VersionNumber <VrsnNb>	[0..1]	Text		591
	SerialNumber <SrlNb>	[0..1]	Text		592
	ApprovalNumber <ApprvlNb>	[0..*]	Text		592

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.5.1 POIComponentType <POICmpntTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of component belonging to a POI Terminal.

Datatype: "POIComponentType1Code" on page 772

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.5.2 ManufacturerIdentification <ManfctrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the software, hardware or system provider of the POI component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.5.3 Model <Mdl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a model of POI component for a given manufacturer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.5.4 VersionNumber <VrsnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of component belonging to a given model.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 784

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.5.5 SerialNumber <SrINb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Serial number of a component.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.2.5.6 ApprovalNumber <ApprvINb>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique approval number for a component, delivered by a certification body.

Usage: More than one approval number could be present, when assigned by different bodies. The certification body identification must be provided within the approval number (for example at the beginning of the value).

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 786

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3 Transaction <Tx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, which can be either globalised by the acquirer or individual transaction.

Transaction <Tx> contains one of the following **CardTransaction3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Aggregated <Aggtd>	[1..1]			594
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		594
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		595
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		595
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			595
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		595
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		595
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		596
Or}	Individual <Indv>	[1..1]			596
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		598
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			598
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		598
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		598
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		599
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		599
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		599
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		599
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		600
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		600
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		600
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		600
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			601
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		602
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		602
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		602
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		603
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		603
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		603
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		603

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			603
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		604
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		604
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		605
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		605
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		605
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		606
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		606
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		606
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		606

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.1 Aggregated <Aggtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details, based on card transaction aggregated data performed by the card acquirer.

Aggregated <Aggtd> contains the following **CardAggregated2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		594
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		595
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncnltnId>	[0..1]	Text		595
	SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>	[0..1]			595
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		595
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		595
	TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>	[0..1]	±		596

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.1.1 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 759

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.1.2 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 763

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.1.3 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.1.4 SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of sequence numbers on which the globalisation applies.

SequenceNumberRange <SeqNbRg> contains the following **CardSequenceNumberRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FirstTransaction <FrstTx>	[0..1]	Text		595
	LastTransaction <LastTx>	[0..1]	Text		595

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.1.4.1 FirstTransaction <FrstTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: FirstTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.1.4.2 LastTransaction <LastTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: CardSequenceNumberRange1: LastTransactionSequenceNumberMessage element to be finalised once feedback from Card SEG has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.1.5 TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date range on which the globalisation applies.

TransactionDateRange <TxDtRg> contains one of the following elements (see "DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice" on page 655 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		655
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		655

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2 Individual <Indv>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Card transaction details for the individual transaction, as recorded at the POI (point of interaction).

Individual <Indv> contains the following **CardIndividualTransaction2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ICCRRelatedData <ICCRltdData>	[0..1]	Text		598
	PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>	[0..1]			598
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		598
	CardholderPresent <CrhdldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		598
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		599
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		599
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnvnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		599
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		599
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		600
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		600
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		600
	FallbackIndicator <FllbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		600
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			601
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601
	AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		602
	TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		602
	SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>	[0..1]	Text		602
	SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>	[0..1]	Text		603
	RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		603
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		603
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	±		603
	Product <Pdct>	[0..1]			603
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		604
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		604
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		605
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		605
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		605
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		606
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		606
	ValidationDate <VldtnDt>	[0..1]	Date		606

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		606

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.1 ICCRelatedData <ICCRltdData>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Data related to an integrated circuit card application.*Datatype:* "Max1025Text" on page 783**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.2 PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Context of the card payment transaction.**PaymentContext <PmtCntxt>** contains the following **PaymentContext3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CardPresent <CardPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		598
	CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>	[0..1]	Indicator		598
	OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>	[0..1]	Indicator		599
	AttendanceContext <AttdncCntxt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		599
	TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		599
	TransactionChannel <TxChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		599
	AttendantMessageCapable <AttdntMsgCpbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		600
	AttendantLanguage <AttdntLang>	[0..1]	CodeSet		600
	CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		600
	FallbackIndicator <FlbckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		600
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[0..1]			601
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.2.1 CardPresent <CardPres>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated by a card physically present or not.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 780):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.2.2 CardholderPresent <CrdhldrPres>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transaction has been initiated in presence of the cardholder or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 780):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.2.3 OnLineContext <OnLineCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: On-line or off-line context of the transaction.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 780):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.2.4 AttendanceContext <AttndncCntxt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Datatype: "AttendanceContext1Code" on page 757

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATTD	Attended	Attended payment, with an attendant.
SATT	SemiAttended	Semi-attended, including self checkout. An attendant supervises several payment, and could be called to help the cardholder.
UATT	Unattended	Unattended payment, no attendant present.

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.2.5 TransactionEnvironment <TxEnv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Datatype: "TransactionEnvironment1Code" on page 776

CodeName	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant environment.
PRIV	Private	Private environment.
PUBL	Public	Public environment.

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.2.6 TransactionChannel <TxChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the type of the communication channels used by the cardholder to the acceptor system.

Datatype: "TransactionChannel1Code" on page 775

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	MailOrder	Mail order.
TLPH	TelephoneOrder	Telephone order.
ECOM	ElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce.
TVPY	TelevisionPayment	Payment on television.

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.2.7 AttendantMessageCapable <AtndntMsgCpbl>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether a message can be sent or not on an attendant display (attendant display present or not).*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator"](#) on page 780):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.2.8 AttendantLanguage <AtndntLang>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Language used to display messages to the attendant.*Datatype:* ["ISO2ALanguageCode"](#) on page 770**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.2.9 CardDataEntryMode <CardDataNtryMd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Entry mode of the card data.*Datatype:* ["CardDataReading1Code"](#) on page 758

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.2.10 FallbackIndicator <FllbckInd>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of a card entry mode fallback.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 780):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.2.11 AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd> contains the following **CardholderAuthentication2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601
	AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>	[1..1]	CodeSet		601

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.2.11.1 AuthenticationMethod <AuthntcnMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to authenticate the cardholder.

Datatype: "AuthenticationMethod1Code" on page 758

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKNW	UnknownMethod	Authentication method is performed unknown.
BYPS	Bypass	Authentication bypassed by the merchant.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	On-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
FPIN	OfflinePIN	Off-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
CPSG	SignatureCapture	Electronic signature capture (handwritten signature).
PPSG	PaperSignature	Handwritten paper signature.
MANU	ManualVerification	Manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
MERC	MerchantAuthentication	Merchant-related authentication.
SCRT	SecureCertificate	Electronic commerce transaction secured with the X.509 certificate of a customer.
SNCT	SecureNoCertificate	Secure electronic transaction without cardholder certificate.
SCNL	SecuredChannel	Channel-encrypted transaction.

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.2.11.2 AuthenticationEntity <AuthntcnNtty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Datatype: "AuthenticationEntity1Code" on page 757

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICCD	ICC	Application in the chip card (Integrated Circuit Card), for instance an offline PIN verification.
AGNT	AuthorisedAgent	Authorisation agent of the issuer.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant (for example signature verification by the attendant).

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.3 AdditionalService <AddtlSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Service in addition to the main service.

Datatype: "CardPaymentServiceType2Code" on page 759

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.4 TransactionCategory <TxCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Category code conform to ISO 18245, related to the type of services or goods the merchant provides for the transaction.

This element is also known as the MerchantCategoryCode.

Datatype: "ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code" on page 763

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.5 SaleReconciliationIdentification <SaleRcncltnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the sales reconciliation period between the acceptor and the acquirer. This identification might be linked to the identification of the settlement for further verification by the merchant.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.6 SaleReferenceNumber <SaleRefNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference of the sales as provided by the merchant.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.7 RePresentmentReason <RePresntmntRsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for representment of a card transaction.*Datatype:* "ExternalRePresentmentReason1Code" on page 769**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.8 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Sequential number of the card transaction, as assigned by the POI (Point of Interaction).*Usage:* The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.9 TransactionIdentification <TxId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the transaction assigned by the POI (Point Of Interaction).**TransactionIdentification <TxId>** contains the following elements (see "TransactionIdentifier1" on page 686 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		686
	TransactionReference <TxRef>	[1..1]	Text		686

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.10 Product <Pdct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Product purchased with the transaction.**Product <Pdct>** contains the following **Product2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ProductCode <PdctCd>	[1..1]	Text		604
	UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		604
	ProductQuantity <PdctQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		605
	UnitPrice <UnitPric>	[0..1]	Amount		605
	ProductAmount <PdctAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		605
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		606
	AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPdctInf>	[0..1]	Text		606

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.10.1 ProductCode <PdctCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Product code of the item purchased.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 786**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.10.2 UnitOfMeasure <UnitOfMeasr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unit of measure of the item purchased.*Datatype:* "UnitOfMeasure1Code" on page 776

CodeName	Name	Definition
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
TONS	Ton	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton)and in the US 2000lb (short ton).
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1, 000th of a kilo.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GBPI	GBPInt	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
USPI	USPInt	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.10.3 ProductQuantity <PdctQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Product quantity.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 781**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.10.4 UnitPrice <UnitPric>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Price per unit of product.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 756**4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.10.5 ProductAmount <PdctAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Monetary value of purchased product.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 756

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.10.6 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information on tax paid on the product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.10.7 AdditionalProductInformation <AddtlPductInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information related to the product.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.11 ValidationDate <VldtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date when the deposit was validated by the financial institution that collected the cash.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 778

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.3.2.12 ValidationSequenceNumber <VldtnSeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the validation of the cash deposit.

Usage: The sequential number is increased incrementally for each transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

4.4.2.14.18.2.26.4 PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepaid account for the transfer or loading of an amount of money.

Impacted by: C19 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C17 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

PrePaidAccount <PrePdAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 624 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		624
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		624
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	625
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		625
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		625

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

4.4.2.14.18.2.27 InstructionCopy <InstrCpy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Copy of the original instruction, in free form text.

Usage: When the instruction being copied is an ISO 20022 message using the XML syntax a CDATA format must be used.

Datatype: "Max20000Text" on page 784

4.4.2.14.18.2.28 AdditionalTransactionInformation <AddtlTxInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the transaction.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 786

4.4.2.14.18.2.29 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C29 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 678 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		679
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		679

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4.4.2.14.19 AdditionalEntryInformation <AddtlNtryInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the entry.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 786

4.4.2.15 AdditionalNotificationInformation <AddtlNtfctnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the account notification.

Datatype: "Max500Text" on page 786

4.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C29 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 678 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		679
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		679

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5 **camt.060.001.07 AccountReportingRequestV07**

5.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The AccountReportingRequest message is sent by the account owner, either directly or through a forwarding agent, to one of its account servicing institutions. It is used to ask the account servicing institution to send a report on the account owner's account in a BankToCustomerAccountReport (camt.052), a BankToCustomerStatement (camt.053) or a BankToCustomerDebitCreditNotification (camt.054).

Outline

The AccountReportingRequestV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

B. ReportingRequest

Set of elements used to provide further details on the reporting request.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctRptgReq>	[1..1]			
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[1..1]			611
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		612
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		612
	MessageSender <MsgSndr>	[0..1]			612
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		612
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		613
	ReportingRequest <RptgReq>	[1..*]			614
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		615
	RequestedMessageNameIdentification <ReqdMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		615
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	616
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]			616
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		616
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		617
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		618
	ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd>	[0..1]			619
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]			619
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		620
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		620
	FromToTime <FrToTm>	[0..1]	±		620
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		620
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		621
	RequestedTransactionType <ReqdTxDp>	[0..1]			621
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		621
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		622
	FloorLimit <FlrLmt>	[0..*]			622
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	622
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		622
	RequestedBalanceType <ReqdBalTp>	[0..*]	±		623
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C9	623

5.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C6 **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C7 **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

C8 **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

C9 **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

5.4.1 **GroupHeader <GrpHdr>**

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide further details on the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **GroupHeader117** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		612
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		612
	MessageSender <MsgSndr>	[0..1]			612
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		612
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		613

5.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the account owner or the party authorised to send the message, and sent to the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The sender has to make sure that 'MessageIdentification' is unique per account servicing institution for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

5.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 778

5.4.1.3 MessageSender <MsgSndr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party that is sending the message, when different from the account owner.

MessageSender <MsgSndr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		612
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		613

5.4.1.3.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

5.4.1.3.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

5.4.2 ReportingRequest <RptgReq>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide further details on the reporting request.

ReportingRequest <RptgReq> contains the following **ReportingRequest7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		615
	RequestedMessageNameIdentification <ReqdMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		615
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±	C8, C7	616
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[1..1]			616
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		616
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		617
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		618
	ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd>	[0..1]			619
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]			619
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		620
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		620
	FromToTime <FrToTm>	[0..1]	±		620
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		620
	ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>	[0..1]	±		621
	RequestedTransactionType <ReqdTxDp>	[0..1]			621
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		621
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		622
	FloorLimit <FlrLmt>	[0..*]			622
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	622
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		622
	RequestedBalanceType <ReqdBalTp>	[0..*]	±		623

5.4.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account owner, to unambiguously identify the account reporting request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

5.4.2.2 RequestedMessageNameIdentification <ReqdMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the requested reporting message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

5.4.2.3 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account to which the reporting request refers.

Impacted by: C8 "IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule", C7 "IdentificationAndProxyGuideline"

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount40" on page 624 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		624
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		624
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	625
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		625
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		625

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

```
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Proxy Must be present
```

5.4.2.4 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following **Party50Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		616
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		617

5.4.2.4.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

5.4.2.4.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

5.4.2.5 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8" on page 658 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

5.4.2.6 ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the requested reporting period.

ReportingPeriod <RptgPrd> contains the following **ReportingPeriod5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[1..1]			619
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		620
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		620
	FromToTime <FrToTm>	[0..1]	±		620
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		620

5.4.2.6.1 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a date range.

FromDate <FrToDt> contains the following **DatePeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		620
	ToDate <ToDt>	[0..1]	Date		620

5.4.2.6.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 778

5.4.2.6.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 778

5.4.2.6.2 FromToTime <FrToTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies a time range.

FromToTime <FrToTm> contains the following elements (see "TimePeriodDetails1" on page 655 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromTime <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		655
	ToTime <ToTm>	[0..1]	Time		656

5.4.2.6.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether all matching items need to be reported or only those items that are new or have changed since the last similar request was made.

Datatype: "QueryType3Code" on page 773

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.

5.4.2.7 ReportingSequence <RptgSeq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the range of identification sequence numbers which are being requested.

ReportingSequence <RptgSeq> contains one of the following elements (see "SequenceRange1Choice" on page 671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		671
Or	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		671
Or	FromToSequence <FrToSeq>	[1..*]			671
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		672
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		672
Or	EqualSequence <EQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		672
Or}	NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		672

5.4.2.8 RequestedTransactionType <ReqdTxDp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the transactions to be reported.

RequestedTransactionType <ReqdTxDp> contains the following **TransactionType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		621
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		622
	FloorLimit <FlrLmt>	[0..*]			622
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	622
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		622

5.4.2.8.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status on the books of the account servicer of the transactions to be reported.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following elements (see "EntryStatus1Choice" on page 751 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		751
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		751

5.4.2.8.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the reporting request refers to credit or debit entries.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 761

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

5.4.2.8.3 FloorLimit <FlrLmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies the minimum value of entries to be reported in the requested message.**FloorLimit <FlrLmt>** contains the following **Limit2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	622
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		622

5.4.2.8.3.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Minimum transaction amount to be reported in the requested message.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755**Constraints**

- ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.4.2.8.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the floor limit applies to credit, to debit or to both credit and debit entries.*Datatype:* "FloorLimitType1Code" on page 770

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	Credit	Floor limit applies to credit entries.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	Debit	Floor limit applies to debit entries.
BOTH	Both	Floor limit applies to both credit and debit entries.

5.4.2.9 RequestedBalanceType <ReqdBalTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the requested balance reporting.

RequestedBalanceType <ReqdBalTp> contains the following elements (see ["BalanceType13"](#) on page 645 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			645
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		645
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		645
	SubType <SubTp>	[0..1]			645
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		646
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		646

5.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C9 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 678 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		679
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		679

Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6 Message Items Types

6.1 MessageComponents

6.1.1 Account

6.1.1.1 CashAccount40

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		624
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		624
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	625
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		625
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		625

Constraints

- **IdentificationAndProxyGuideline**

If the account identification is not defined through a conventional identification such as an email address or a mobile number, then the proxy element should be used for the identification of the account.

- **IdentificationOrProxyPresenceRule**

Identification must be present or Proxy must be present. Both may be present.

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Proxy Must be present

6.1.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on [page 629](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	629
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		629

6.1.1.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 627 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		627
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		627

6.1.1.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 756

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.1.1.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 786

6.1.1.1.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 626 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			626
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		626
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		626
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		626

6.1.1.2 ProxyAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			626
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		626
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		626
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		626

6.1.1.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the proxy identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		626
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		626

6.1.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "[ExternalProxyAccountType1Code](#)" on page 768

6.1.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 785

6.1.1.2.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 784

6.1.1.3 CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		627
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		627

6.1.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 763

6.1.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.1.4 GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		627
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			627
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		628
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		628

6.1.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 785

6.1.1.4.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		628

6.1.1.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 762

6.1.1.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.1.4.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.2 Account Identification

6.1.2.1 SecuritiesAccount19

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		628
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		628
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		629

6.1.2.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.2.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of securities account.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 669 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		669
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		669
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		670

6.1.2.1.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of the account.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 786

6.1.2.2 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C6	629
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		629

6.1.2.2.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C6 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 779

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

6.1.2.2.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericAccountIdentification1" on page 627 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		627
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			627
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		628
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		628
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		628

6.1.3 Amount

6.1.3.1 AmountAndCurrencyExchange4

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	±		630
	TransactionAmount <TxAmt>	[0..1]	±		631
	CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>	[0..1]	±		631
	AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>	[0..1]	±		632
	ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>	[0..*]	±		632

6.1.3.1.1 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party and provides currency exchange information in case the instructed amount and/or currency is/are different from the entry amount and/or currency.

InstructedAmount <InstdAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails5" on page 633 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	634
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]		C13	634
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	635
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	635
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	636
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		636
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		636
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		636
	ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>	[0..1]	Quantity		636

6.1.3.1.2 TransactionAmount <TxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of the underlying transaction.

TransactionAmount <TxAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails5" on page 633 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	634
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]		C13	634
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	635
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	635
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	636
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		636
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		636
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		636
	ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>	[0..1]	Quantity		636

6.1.3.1.3 CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the countervalue amount and currency exchange information.

Usage: This can be either the counter amount quoted in an FX deal, or the result of the currency information applied to an instructed amount, before deduction of charges.

CounterValueAmount <CntrValAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails5" on page 633 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	634
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]		C13	634
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	635
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	635
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	636
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		636
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		636
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		636
	ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>	[0..1]	Quantity		636

6.1.3.1.4 AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money, based on terms of corporate action event and balance of underlying securities, entitled to/from the account owner.

In some situations, this amount may alternatively be called entitled amount.

AnnouncedPostingAmount <AnncdPstngAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails5" on page 633 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	634
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]		C13	634
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	635
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	635
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	636
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		636
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		636
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		636
	ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>	[0..1]	Quantity		636

6.1.3.1.5 ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount and currency exchange.

ProprietaryAmount <PrtryAmt> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails6" on page 636 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		637
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	637
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]		C13	637
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	638
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	638
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	639
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		639
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		639
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		639
	ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>	[0..1]	Quantity		639

6.1.3.2 AmountAndDirection35

Definition: Resulting debit or credit amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Quantity		633
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633

6.1.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Resulting amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

Datatype: "NonNegativeDecimalNumber" on page 781

6.1.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 761

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.3.3 AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails5

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount and currency exchange.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	634
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]		C13	634
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	635
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	635
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	636
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		636
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		636
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		636
	ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>	[0..1]	Quantity		636

6.1.3.3.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.3.3.2 CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the currency exchange.

Impacted by: C13 "ExchangeRateBaseGuideline"

CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg> contains the following **CurrencyExchange24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	635
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	635
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	636
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		636
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		636
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		636
	ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>	[0..1]	Quantity		636

Constraints

- **ExchangeRateBaseGuideline**

Exchange Rate Base may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

6.1.3.3.2.1 SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency from which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 756

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.3.2.2 TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 756

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.3.2.3 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 756

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.3.2.4 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 782

6.1.3.3.2.5 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the foreign exchange contract.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.3.3.2.6 QuotationDate <QtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 778

6.1.3.3.2.7 ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Expresses the ratio between the base of the denomination of the Unit Currency to the base of the denomination of the Quoted Currency.

Datatype: "PositiveNumber" on page 782

6.1.3.4 AmountAndCurrencyExchangeDetails6

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original amount and currency exchange.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		637
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	637
	CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>	[0..1]		C13	637
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	638
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	638
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	639
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		639
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		639
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		639
	ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>	[0..1]	Quantity		639

6.1.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of amount.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be exchanged against another amount of money in the counter currency.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.3.4.3 CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the currency exchange.

Impacted by: C13 "ExchangeRateBaseGuideline"

CurrencyExchange <CcyXchg> contains the following **CurrencyExchange24** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	638
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	638
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	639
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		639
	ContractIdentification <CtrctId>	[0..1]	Text		639
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		639
	ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>	[0..1]	Quantity		639

Constraints

- **ExchangeRateBaseGuideline**

Exchange Rate Base may only be present if bilaterally agreed.

6.1.3.4.3.1 SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency from which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 756

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.4.3.2 TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 756

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.4.3.3 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 756

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.3.4.3.4 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 782

6.1.3.4.3.5 ContractIdentification <CtrctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification to unambiguously identify the foreign exchange contract.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.3.4.3.6 QuotationDate <QtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 778

6.1.3.4.3.7 ExchangeRateBase <XchgRateBase>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Expresses the ratio between the base of the denomination of the Unit Currency to the base of the denomination of the Quoted Currency.

Datatype: "PositiveNumber" on page 782

6.1.4 Amount Range

6.1.4.1 ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice

Definition: Choice between ranges of values in which an amount is considered valid or a specified amount value which has to be matched or unmatched to be valid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		640
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		640
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			640
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		641
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		641
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		641
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		641

6.1.4.1.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 643 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		643
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		643

6.1.4.1.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 643 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		643
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		643

6.1.4.1.3 FromToAmount <FrToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Range of valid amount values.

FromToAmount <FrToAmt> contains the following **FromToAmountRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		641
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		641

6.1.4.1.3.1 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Lower boundary of a range of amount values.

FromAmount <FrAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 643 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		643
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		643

6.1.4.1.3.2 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Upper boundary of a range of amount values.

ToAmount <ToAmt> contains the following elements (see "[AmountRangeBoundary1](#)" on page 643 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		643
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		643

6.1.4.1.4 EqualAmount <EQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exact value an amount must match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 756

6.1.4.1.5 NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value that an amount must not match to be considered valid.

Datatype: "[ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 756

6.1.4.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2

Definition: Range of amount values.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		642
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		642
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	642

6.1.4.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified amount or amount range.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see ["ImpliedCurrencyAmountRange1Choice"](#) on page 640 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		640
Or	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		640
Or	FromToAmount <FrToAmt>	[1..1]			640
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[1..1]	±		641
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[1..1]	±		641
Or	EqualAmount <EQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		641
Or}	NotEqualAmount <NEQAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		641

6.1.4.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the amount is a credited or debited amount.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 761

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.4.2.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Medium of exchange of value, used to qualify an amount.

Impacted by: C1 ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 756

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.4.3 AmountRangeBoundary1

Definition: Limit for an amount range.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		643
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		643

6.1.4.3.1 BoundaryAmount <BdryAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount value of the range limit.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 756

6.1.4.3.2 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the boundary amount is included in the range of amount values.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 781):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.1.5 Balance

6.1.5.1 CreditLine3

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details of the credit line.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		643
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			644
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		644
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		644
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	644
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		644

6.1.5.1.1 Included <Incl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the credit line is included in the balance.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 780):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

6.1.5.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the credit line provided when multiple credit lines may be provided.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CreditLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		644
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		644

6.1.5.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the credit line, as published in an external purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCreditLineType1Code" on page 765

6.1.5.1.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the credit line, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.5.1.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the credit line.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.5.1.4 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the credit line provided when multiple credit lines may be provided.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		654
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		654

6.1.5.2 BalanceType13

Definition: Set of elements used to define the balance type and sub-type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			645
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		645
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		645
	SubType <SubTp>	[0..1]			645
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		646
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		646

6.1.5.2.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format balance type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **BalanceType10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		645
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		645

6.1.5.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance type, in a coded format.

Datatype: ["ExternalBalanceType1Code"](#) on page 762

6.1.5.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance type, in a proprietary format.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 785

6.1.5.2.2 SubType <SubTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the balance sub-type.

SubType <SubTp> contains one of the following **BalanceSubType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		646
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		646

6.1.5.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Balance sub-type, as published in an external balance sub-type code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalBalanceSubType1Code" on page 762](#)

6.1.5.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a proprietary code for the balance type.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 785](#)

6.1.5.3 CashBalance8

Definition: Set of elements used to define the balance details.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		646
	CreditLine <CdtLine>	[0..*]	±		647
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	647
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		648
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		648
	Availability <Avlbt>	[0..*]	±		648

Constraints

- **ForwardBalanceAndAvailabilityRule**

If Type is equal to ForwardAvailable, Availability is not allowed.

6.1.5.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of a balance.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "[BalanceType13](#)" on page 645 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			645
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		645
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		645
	SubType <SubTp>	[0..1]			645
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		646
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		646

6.1.5.3.2 CreditLine <CdtLine>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the credit line.

CreditLine <CdtLine> contains the following elements (see "[CreditLine3](#)" on page 643 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Included <Incl>	[1..1]	Indicator		643
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			644
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		644
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		644
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	644
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		644

6.1.5.3.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the cash balance.

Impacted by: C1 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)", C5 "[CurrencyAmount](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.5.3.4 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the balance is a credit or a debit balance.*Usage:* A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 761

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.5.3.5 Date <Dt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates the date (and time) of the balance.**Date <Dt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		654
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		654

6.1.5.3.6 Availability <Avlbt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to indicate when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.*Usage:* This type of information is used in the US and is linked to particular instruments such as cheques.*Example:* When a cheque is deposited, it will be booked on the deposit day, but the amount of money will only be accessible as of the indicated availability day (according to national banking regulations).**Availability <Avlbt>** contains the following elements (see "CashAvailability1" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			652
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		653
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		653
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	653
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653

6.1.6 Bank Transaction Code

6.1.6.1 BankTransactionCodeStructure4

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		649
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			649
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		650
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		650

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True

/Domain Must be present

Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

6.1.6.1.1 Domain <Domn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the domain, the family and the sub-family of the bank transaction code, in a structured and hierarchical format.

Usage: If a specific family or sub-family code cannot be provided, the generic family code defined for the domain or the generic sub-family code defined for the family should be provided.

Domain <Domn> contains the following elements (see "[BankTransactionCodeStructure5](#)" on page 650 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		651
	Family <Fmly>	[1..1]	±		651

6.1.6.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Bank transaction code in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following **ProprietaryBankTransactionCodeStructure1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		650
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		650

6.1.6.1.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary bank transaction code to identify the underlying transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.6.1.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the proprietary bank transaction code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.6.2 BankTransactionCodeStructure6

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		650
	SubFamilyCode <SubFmlyCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		650

6.1.6.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the family within a domain.

Datatype: "ExternalBankTransactionFamily1Code" on page 763

6.1.6.2.2 SubFamilyCode <SubFmlyCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the sub-product family within a specific family.

Datatype: "ExternalBankTransactionSubFamily1Code" on page 763

6.1.6.3 BankTransactionCodeStructure5

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the type or operations code of a transaction entry.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		651
	Family <Fmly>	[1..1]	±		651

6.1.6.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the business area of the underlying transaction.*Datatype:* "ExternalBankTransactionDomain1Code" on page 762**6.1.6.3.2 Family <Fmly>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the family and the sub-family of the bank transaction code, within a specific domain, in a structured and hierarchical format.**Family <Fmly>** contains the following elements (see "BankTransactionCodeStructure6" on page 650 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		650
	SubFamilyCode <SubFmlyCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		650

6.1.7 Cash**6.1.7.1 CashDeposit1***Definition:* Deposit of an amount of money defined in cash notes and/or coins.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoteDenomination <NoteDnmtn>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	651
	NumberOfNotes <NbOfNotes>	[1..1]	Text		652
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	652

6.1.7.1.1 NoteDenomination <NoteDnmtn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the note or coin denomination, including the currency, such as a 50 euro note.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 754**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.7.1.2 NumberOfNotes <NbOfNotes>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of notes of the same denomination in the deposit.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 784

6.1.7.1.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the total amount of money in the cash deposit, that is the note denomination times the number of notes.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 754

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.8 Cash Entry

6.1.8.1 CashAvailability1

Definition: Indicates when the amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and start generating interest.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			652
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		653
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		653
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	653
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653

6.1.8.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates when the amount of money will become available.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following **CashAvailabilityDate1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		653
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		653

6.1.8.1.1.1 NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the number of float days attached to the balance.

Datatype: "Max15PlusSignedNumericText" on page 784

6.1.8.1.1.2 ActualDate <ActlDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the actual availability date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 778

6.1.8.1.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the available amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.8.1.3 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the availability balance is a credit or a debit balance.

Usage: A zero balance is considered to be a credit balance.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 761

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.9 Date Period

6.1.9.1 DatePeriod2

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		654
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		654

6.1.9.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 778

6.1.9.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 778

6.1.10 Date Time

6.1.10.1 DateAndDateTime2Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		654
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		654

6.1.10.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 778

6.1.10.1.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 778

6.1.11 Date Time Period

6.1.11.1 DateOrDateTimePeriod1Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format for a period.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		655
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		655

6.1.11.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed with dates.

Date <Dt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2" on page 654](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		654
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		654

6.1.11.1.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period expressed a dates and times.

DateTime <DtTm> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod1" on page 656](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		656
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		656

6.1.11.2 TimePeriodDetails1

Definition: Particular time span specified between a start time and an end time. The time period cannot exceed 24 hours.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromTime <FrTm>	[1..1]	Time		655
	ToTime <ToTm>	[0..1]	Time		656

6.1.11.2.1 FromTime <FrTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time at which the time span starts.

Datatype: ["ISOTime" on page 787](#)

6.1.11.2.2 ToTime <ToTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Time at which the time span ends.*Datatype:* "ISOTime" on page 787**6.1.11.3 DateTimePeriod1***Definition:* Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		656
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		656

6.1.11.3.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the period starts.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 778**6.1.11.3.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the period ends.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 778**6.1.12 Financial Institution Identification****6.1.12.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2***Definition:* Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		656
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		657

6.1.12.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId> contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		752

6.1.12.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.12.2 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		657
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			657
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		657
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		658
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		658

6.1.12.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.12.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		657
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		658

6.1.12.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 766

6.1.12.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.12.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.12.3 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification8

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			658
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]			661
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

6.1.12.3.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> contains the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification23** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	659
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		659
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		659
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		659
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		660
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		660

6.1.12.3.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C3 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 779

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

6.1.12.3.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		656
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		657

6.1.12.3.1.3 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 780

6.1.12.3.1.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 783

6.1.12.3.1.5 PostalAddress <PstIAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			703
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		704
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		704
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		704
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		704
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		705
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		705
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		705
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		705
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		705
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		705
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		705
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		705
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		706
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		706
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		706
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		706
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		706
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	706
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		706

6.1.12.3.1.6 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 657 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		657
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			657
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		657
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		658
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		658

6.1.12.3.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following **BranchData5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		661
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		661
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		661
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		661

6.1.12.3.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 785

6.1.12.3.2.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 780

6.1.12.3.2.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 783

6.1.12.3.2.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			703
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		704
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		704
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		704
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		704
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		705
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		705
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		705
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		705
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		705
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		705
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		705
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		705
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		706
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		706
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		706
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		706
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		706
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	706
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		706

6.1.13 Financial Instrument

6.1.13.1 SecurityIdentification19

Definition: Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		663
	OtherIdentification <Othrid>	[0..*]			664
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		664
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		664
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		664
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		664

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

6.1.13.1.1 ISIN <ISIN>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Datatype: ["ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 779](#)

6.1.13.1.2 OtherIdentification <OthrId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

OtherIdentification <OthrId> contains the following **OtherIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		664
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		664
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		664

6.1.13.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 785](#)

6.1.13.1.2.2 Suffix <Sfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

Datatype: ["Max16Text" on page 784](#)

6.1.13.1.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see ["IdentificationSource3Choice" on page 667](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		667
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		667

6.1.13.1.3 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Textual description of a security instrument.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 783](#)

6.1.14 Identification Information

6.1.14.1 References74Choice

Definition: Choice between references.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxld>	[1..1]	Text		665
Or	IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		665
Or	IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>	[1..1]	Text		665
Or	AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		665
Or	MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktlnfrstrctrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		665
Or	CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktlnfrstrctrTxld>	[0..1]	Text		666
Or	PoolIdentification <Poolld>	[1..1]	Text		666
Or	CommonIdentification <Cmonld>	[1..1]	Text		666
Or	TradeIdentification <Tradld>	[1..1]	Text		666
Or}	OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxld>	[1..1]	Text		666

6.1.14.1.1 SecuritiesSettlementTransactionIdentification <SctiesSttlmTxld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of a securities settlement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.14.1.2 IntraPositionMovementIdentification <IntraPosMvmntld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra-position movement transaction as known by the account owner (or instructing party acting on its behalf).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.14.1.3 IntraBalanceMovementIdentification <IntraBalMvmntld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the intra balance movement transaction as known by the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.14.1.4 AccountServicerTransactionIdentification <AcctSvcrTxld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction as known by the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.14.1.5 MarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <MktlnfrstrctrTxld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.14.1.6 CounterpartyMarketInfrastructureTransactionIdentification <CtrPtyMktInfrstrctrTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a counterparty transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.14.1.7 PoolIdentification <PoolId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.14.1.8 CommonIdentification <CmonId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique reference agreed upon by the two trade counterparties to identify the trade.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.14.1.9 TradeIdentification <TradId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference assigned to the trade by the investor or the trading party. This reference will be used throughout the trade life cycle to access/update the trade details.

Datatype: "Max52Text" on page 786

6.1.14.1.10 OtherTransactionIdentification <OthrTxId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a transaction that cannot be identified using a standard reference element present in the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.14.2 GenericIdentification3

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		666
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		667

6.1.14.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.14.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.14.3 IdentificationSource3Choice

Definition: Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		667
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		667

6.1.14.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source, as assigned via a pre-determined code list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 767

6.1.14.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.14.4 GenericIdentification32

Definition: Identification of an entity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		667
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		668
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		668
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		668

6.1.14.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.14.4.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of identified entity.*Datatype:* "PartyType3Code" on page 771

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPOI	OriginatingPOI	Point Of Interaction initiating the card payment transaction.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
DLIS	Delegatelssuer	Party to whom the card issuer delegates to authorise card payment transactions.

6.1.14.4.3 Issuer <Issr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity assigning the identification (for example merchant, acceptor, acquirer, or tax authority).*Datatype:* "PartyType4Code" on page 771

CodeName	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
TAXH	TaxAuthority	Tax authority.

6.1.14.4.4 ShortName <ShrtNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the entity.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**6.1.14.5 GenericIdentification1***Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		669
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		669
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		669

6.1.14.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.14.5.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.14.5.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.14.6 GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		669
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		669
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		670

6.1.14.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 783

6.1.14.6.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.14.6.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**6.1.15 Miscellaneous****6.1.15.1 CorporateActionEventType104Choice***Definition:* Choice between formats to express the corporate event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		670
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		670

Constraints

- EventTypeRule**

If Code is present, the code OTHR (Other) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate.

If Code is present, the code CHAN (Change) must only be used if no other corporate action event code is appropriate and only for an event which relates to a change.

If Code is present, the code REDM (Final Maturity) must only be used if the redemption is decided by the issuer and not by the securities holders.

6.1.15.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Corporate action event type, as published in an external corporate action event type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalCorporateActionEventType1Code" on page 764**6.1.15.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Event type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 669 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		669
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		669
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		670

6.1.15.2 SequenceRange1Choice

Definition: Specifies a choice of sequences.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		671
Or	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		671
Or	FromToSequence <FrToSeq>	[1..*]			671
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		672
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		672
Or	EqualSequence <EQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		672
Or}	NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>	[1..*]	Text		672

6.1.15.2.1 FromSequence <FrSeq>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start sequence of the range.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 785

6.1.15.2.2 ToSequence <ToSeq>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End sequence of the range.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 785

6.1.15.2.3 FromToSequence <FrToSeq>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Particular sequence range specified between a start sequence and an end sequence.

FromToSequence <FrToSeq> contains the following **SequenceRange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromSequence <FrSeq>	[1..1]	Text		672
	ToSequence <ToSeq>	[1..1]	Text		672

6.1.15.2.3.1 FromSequence <FrSeq>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Start sequence of the range.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**6.1.15.2.3.2 ToSequence <ToSeq>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* End sequence of the range.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**6.1.15.2.4 EqualSequence <EQSeq>***Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Specified sequence to match.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**6.1.15.2.5 NotEqualSequence <NEQSeq>***Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Specified sequence to be excluded.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**6.1.15.3 Pagination1***Definition:* Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		672
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		672

6.1.15.3.1 PageNumber <PgNb>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Page number.*Datatype:* "Max5NumericText" on page 786**6.1.15.3.2 LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates the last page.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 781):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.1.15.4 ReportingSource1Choice

Definition: Specifies the source used to generate the reporting.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		673
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		673

6.1.15.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reporting source, as published in an external reporting source code list.

Datatype: "ExternalReportingSource1Code" on page 769

6.1.15.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reporting source, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.15.5 TotalTransactions6

Definition: Set of elements used to provide summary information on entries.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalEntries <TtlNtries>	[0..1]			674
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		674
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		674
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		675
	TotalCreditEntries <TtlCdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		675
	TotalDebitEntries <TtlDbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		675
	TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode <TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd>	[0..*]			675
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		676
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		676
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		676
	CreditEntries <CdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		676
	DebitEntries <DbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		677
	ForecastIndicator <FcstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		677
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C11, C14	677
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		678
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		678

6.1.15.5.1 TotalEntries <TtlNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of debit and credit entries.

TotalEntries <TtlNtries> contains the following **NumberAndSumOfTransactions4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		674
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		674
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		675

6.1.15.5.1.1 NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 784

6.1.15.5.1.2 Sum <Sum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 781

6.1.15.5.1.3 TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Resulting debit or credit amount of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries.

TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection35" on page 633 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Quantity		633
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633

6.1.15.5.2 TotalCreditEntries <TtlCdtNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of credit entries.

TotalCreditEntries <TtlCdtNtries> contains the following elements (see "NumberAndSumOfTransactions1" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		685
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		685

6.1.15.5.3 TotalDebitEntries <TtlDbtNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of debit entries.

TotalDebitEntries <TtlDbtNtries> contains the following elements (see "NumberAndSumOfTransactions1" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		685
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		685

6.1.15.5.4 TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode <TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the total number and sum of entries per bank transaction code.

TotalEntriesPerBankTransactionCode <TtlNtriesPerBkTxCd> contains the following
TotalsPerBankTransactionCode5 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		676
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		676
	TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>	[0..1]	±		676
	CreditEntries <CdtNtries>	[0..1]	±		676
	DebitEntries <DbtNtries>	[0..1]	±		677
	ForecastIndicator <FcstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		677
	BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>	[1..1]	±	C11, C14	677
	Availability <Avlbtty>	[0..*]	±		678
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	±		678

6.1.15.5.4.1 NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries for the bank transaction code.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 784

6.1.15.5.4.2 Sum <Sum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 781

6.1.15.5.4.3 TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total debit or credit amount that is the result of the netted amounts for all debit and credit entries per bank transaction code.

TotalNetEntry <TtlNetNtry> contains the following elements (see "AmountAndDirection35" on page 633 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Quantity		633
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		633

6.1.15.5.4.4 CreditEntries <CdtNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual credit entries for the bank transaction code.

CreditEntries <CdtNtries> contains the following elements (see "[NumberAndSumOfTransactions1](#)" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		685
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		685

6.1.15.5.4.5 DebitEntries <DbtNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual debit entries for the bank transaction code.

DebitEntries <DbtNtries> contains the following elements (see "[NumberAndSumOfTransactions1](#)" on page 685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		685
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		685

6.1.15.5.4.6 ForecastIndicator <FcstInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the bank transaction code is related to booked or forecast items.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 780):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

6.1.15.5.4.7 BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to fully identify the type of underlying transaction resulting in an entry.

Impacted by: [C11 "DomainOrProprietaryRule"](#), [C14 "FamilyAndSubFamilyRule"](#)

BankTransactionCode <BkTxCd> contains the following elements (see "[BankTransactionCodeStructure4](#)" on page 649 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Domain <Domn>	[0..1]	±		649
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[0..1]			649
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		650
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		650

Constraints

- **DomainOrProprietaryRule**

Either Proprietary or Domain or both must be present.

Following Must be True
 /Domain Must be present
 Or /Proprietary Must be present

- **FamilyAndSubFamilyRule**

If a specific (non-generic) Family code is not present, then a specific (non-generic) SubFamily code is not allowed.

6.1.15.5.4.8 Availability <Avlbt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate when the booked amount of money will become available, that is can be accessed and starts generating interest.

Availability <Avlbt> contains the following elements (see "[CashAvailability1](#)" on page 652 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]			652
{Or	NumberOfDays <NbOfDays>	[1..1]	Text		653
Or}	ActualDate <ActlDt>	[1..1]	Date		653
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	653
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		653

6.1.15.5.4.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the date (and time) of the transaction summary.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		654
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		654

6.1.15.6 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		679
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		679

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6.1.15.6.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 785

6.1.15.6.2 Envelope <Envlp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

Type: (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

6.1.15.7 Purpose2Choice

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		679
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		679

6.1.15.7.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 768

6.1.15.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.15.8 TransactionInterest4

Definition: Provide further details on transaction specific interest information that applies to the underlying transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalInterestAndTaxAmount <TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	680
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			681
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	681
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			682
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		682
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]			682
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		683
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		683
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		683
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		683
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			684
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		684
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		684
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	684

6.1.15.8.1 TotalInterestAndTaxAmount <TtlIntrstAndTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of interests and taxes included in the entry amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.15.8.2 Record <Rcrd>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Individual interest record.**Record <Rcrd>** contains the following **InterestRecord2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	681
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			682
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		682
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]			682
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		683
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		683
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		683
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		683
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			684
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		684
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		684
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	684

6.1.15.8.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of interest included in the entry amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.15.8.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the interest amount included in the entry is credit or debit amount.*Usage:* A zero amount is considered to be a credit.*Datatype:* "CreditDebitCode" on page 761

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.15.8.2.3 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of interest.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **InterestType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		682
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		682

6.1.15.8.2.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of interest.*Datatype:* "InterestType1Code" on page 770

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVN	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

6.1.15.8.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of interest in uncoded form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**6.1.15.8.2.4 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to qualify the interest rate.

Rate <Rate> contains the following **Rate4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		683
	ValidityRange <VldtyRg>	[0..1]	±		683

6.1.15.8.2.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of interest rate.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[RateType4Choice](#)" on page 709 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		709
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	Text		709

6.1.15.8.2.4.2 ValidityRange <VldtyRg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: An amount range where the interest rate is applicable.

ValidityRange <VldtyRg> contains the following elements (see "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmountRange2](#)" on page 641 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	±		642
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		642
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	642

6.1.15.8.2.5 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for the calculation of the interest.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "[DateTimePeriod1](#)" on page 656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		656
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		656

6.1.15.8.2.6 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the interest.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 785

6.1.15.8.2.7 Tax <Tax>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details on the tax applied to charges.**Tax <Tax>** contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		684
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		684
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	684

6.1.15.8.2.7.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**6.1.15.8.2.7.2 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 782**6.1.15.8.2.7.3 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.15.9 YieldedOrValueType1Choice*Definition:* Choice of value type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Yielded <Yldd>	[1..1]	Indicator		685
Or}	ValueType <ValTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685

6.1.15.9.1 Yielded <Yldd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is expressed as a yield.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 781):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

6.1.15.9.2 ValueType <ValTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType1Code" on page 773

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.

6.1.15.10 NumberAndSumOfTransactions1

Definition: Set of elements providing the total sum of entries.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>	[0..1]	Text		685
	Sum <Sum>	[0..1]	Quantity		685

6.1.15.10.1 NumberOfEntries <NbOfNtries>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 784

6.1.15.10.2 Sum <Sum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual entries included in the report.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 781

6.1.15.11 TransactionIdentifier1

Definition: Identification of the transaction in an unambiguous way.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		686
	TransactionReference <TxRef>	[1..1]	Text		686

6.1.15.11.1 TransactionDateTime <TxDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Local date and time of the transaction assigned by the POI (Point Of Interaction).

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 778

6.1.15.11.2 TransactionReference <TxRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the transaction that has to be unique for a time period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.15.12 OriginalBusinessQuery1

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business query message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		686
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		686
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		687

6.1.15.12.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original query message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.15.12.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the query message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.15.12.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 778

6.1.16 Party Identification**6.1.16.1 PartyIdentification272**

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

6.1.16.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 783

6.1.16.1.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress27" on page 703 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			703
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		704
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		704
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		704
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		704
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		705
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		705
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		705
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		705
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		705
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		705
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		705
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		705
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		706
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		706
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		706
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		706
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		706
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	706
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		706

6.1.16.1.3 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **Party52Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695

6.1.16.1.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following **OrganisationIdentification39** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692

6.1.16.1.3.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the organisation.

Impacted by: C2 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 778

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

6.1.16.1.3.1.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 780

6.1.16.1.3.1.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692

6.1.16.1.3.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 785

6.1.16.1.3.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692

6.1.16.1.3.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 767

6.1.16.1.3.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.16.1.3.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.16.1.3.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> contains the following **PersonIdentification18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695

6.1.16.1.3.2.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694

6.1.16.1.3.2.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 778

6.1.16.1.3.2.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.16.1.3.2.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* City where a person was born.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**6.1.16.1.3.2.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Country where a person was born.*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 761**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.1.16.1.3.2.2 Other <Othr>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695

6.1.16.1.3.2.2.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 785**6.1.16.1.3.2.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695

6.1.16.1.3.2.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 768

6.1.16.1.3.2.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.16.1.3.2.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.16.1.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 761

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.1.16.1.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following elements (see "Contact13" on page 700 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		700
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		700
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		701
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		701
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		701
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		701
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		701
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		701
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		701
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		701
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		702
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			702
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		702
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		702
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		702

6.1.17 Payment Type

6.1.17.1 PaymentTypeInfoInformation27

Definition: Provides further details of the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		697
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		697
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			698
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		698
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		698
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			698
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		698
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		698
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		699
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			699
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		699
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		699

6.1.17.1.1 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.

Datatype: "Priority2Code" on page 773

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

6.1.17.1.2 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 760

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

6.1.17.1.3 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.**ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>** contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		698
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		698

6.1.17.1.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 769**6.1.17.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**6.1.17.1.4 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* User community specific instrument.*Usage:* This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.**LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>** contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		698
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		698

6.1.17.1.4.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 767**6.1.17.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.17.1.5 SequenceType <SeqTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the direct debit sequence, such as first, recurrent, final or one-off.*Datatype:* "SequenceType3Code" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.

6.1.17.1.6 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		699
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		699

6.1.17.1.6.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 764**6.1.17.1.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Category purpose, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.18 Person Identification

6.1.18.1 Contact13

Definition: Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		700
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		700
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		701
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		701
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		701
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		701
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		701
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		701
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		701
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		701
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		702
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			702
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		702
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		702
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		702

6.1.18.1.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix2Code" on page 770

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

6.1.18.1.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 783

6.1.18.1.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 787

6.1.18.1.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 787

6.1.18.1.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 787

6.1.18.1.6 URLAddress <URLAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example an address used over the www (HTTP) service.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 784

6.1.18.1.7 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 785

6.1.18.1.8 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.18.1.9 JobTitle <JobTitl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.18.1.10 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.18.1.11 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 786

6.1.18.1.12 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

Other <Othr> contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanITp>	[1..1]	Text		702
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		702

6.1.18.1.12.1 ChannelType <ChanITp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 786

6.1.18.1.12.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 783

6.1.18.1.13 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the contact.

Datatype: "PreferredContactMethod2Code" on page 772

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

6.1.19 Postal Address

6.1.19.1 PostalAddress27

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			703
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		704
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		704
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		704
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		704
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		705
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		705
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		705
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		705
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		705
	UnitNumber <UnitNb>	[0..1]	Text		705
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		705
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		705
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		706
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		706
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		706
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		706
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		706
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	706
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		706

6.1.19.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		704
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		704

6.1.19.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 757

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

6.1.19.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 669 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		669
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		669
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		670

6.1.19.1.2 CareOf <CareOf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies an addressee that is accepting the correspondence for the intended recipient. Using care of ensures the correspondence reaches the right recipient rather than getting returned to the sender.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 783

6.1.19.1.3 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 786

6.1.19.1.4 SubDepartment <SubDept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 786

6.1.19.1.5 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 783

6.1.19.1.6 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 784

6.1.19.1.7 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 783

6.1.19.1.8 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 786

6.1.19.1.9 UnitNumber <UnitNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a flat or dwelling within the building.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 784

6.1.19.1.10 PostBox <PstBx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 784

6.1.19.1.11 Room <Room>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 786

6.1.19.1.12 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 784

6.1.19.1.13 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 783

6.1.19.1.14 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 783

6.1.19.1.15 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 783

6.1.19.1.16 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.19.1.17 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C4 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 761

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.1.19.1.18 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 786

6.1.20 Price

6.1.20.1 Price7

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		707
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		707

6.1.20.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of the price type.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[YieldedOrValueType1Choice](#)" on page 684 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Yielded <Yldd>	[1..1]	Indicator		685
Or}	ValueType <ValTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		685

6.1.20.1.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, for example, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see "[PriceRateOrAmount3Choice](#)" on page 707 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		707
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	708

6.1.20.2 PriceRateOrAmount3Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		707
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	708

6.1.20.2.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a rate, that is percentage.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 782

6.1.20.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and value.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.1.21 Quantity

6.1.21.1 FinancialInstrumentQuantity33Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		708
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		708
Or	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		709
Or}	DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>	[1..1]	Quantity		709

Constraints

- **DigitalTokenUnitUsageRule**

DigitalTokenUnit format may only be used for instruments identified with a digital token identifier.

6.1.21.1.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 781

6.1.21.1.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 756

6.1.21.1.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 756**6.1.21.1.4 DigitalTokenUnit <DgtlTknUnit>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity of digital tokens expressed as a number, for example, a number of blockchain tokens.*Datatype:* "Max30DecimalNumber" on page 781**6.1.22 Rate****6.1.22.1 RateType4Choice***Definition:* Specifies the rate as a percentage or a text.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		709
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	Text		709

6.1.22.1.1 Percentage <Pctg>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Ratio of the amount of interest paid during a certain period of time compared to the principal amount of the interest bearing financial instrument.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 782**6.1.22.1.2 Other <Othr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Rate type expressed, in an other form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**6.1.23 Remittance****6.1.23.1 RemittanceInformation22***Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		710
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		710

6.1.23.1.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 783

6.1.23.1.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following elements (see "[StructuredRemittanceInformation18](#)" on page 714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			718
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			720
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			720
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		720
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		720
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		721
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			721
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		721
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		721
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			722
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			722
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			723
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			723
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		723
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		724
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		724
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		724
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		724
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	724
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			725
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			725
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		726
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	726
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			726
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	726

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		727
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		727
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		727
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C27	727
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			728
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			728
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		729
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	729
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			729
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	729
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		730
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		730
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		730
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			730
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			731
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			731
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		731
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		731
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		732
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		732
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		732
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		733
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			734
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		736
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		736
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		736
	AdministrationZone <AdmstrnZone>	[0..1]	Text		737
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		737
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		737
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	737

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	738
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		738
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		738
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			738
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		739
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		739
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		739
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		740
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		740
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		740
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			740
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		740
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		740
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		741
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			742
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		742
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	742
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	742
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			743
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			743
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		743
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		744
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		744
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	745
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		745
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			745
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			746
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			746
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		747
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		747

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Garnishee <Gmshee>	[0..1]	±		747
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		748
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		749
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		750
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	750
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		750
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		750
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		750

6.1.23.2 StructuredRemittanceInformation18

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			718
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			720
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			720
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		720
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		720
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		721
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			721
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		721
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		721
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			722
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			722
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			723
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			723
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		723
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		724
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		724
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		724
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		724
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	724
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			725
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			725
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		726
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	726
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			726
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	726
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		727

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		727
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		727
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]		C27	727
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			728
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			728
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		729
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	729
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			729
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	729
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		730
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		730
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		730
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]			730
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			731
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			731
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		731
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		731
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		732
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		732
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		732
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		733
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]			734
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		736
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		736
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		736
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		737
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		737
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		737
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	737
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	738

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		738
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		738
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			738
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		739
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		739
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		739
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		740
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		740
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		740
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			740
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		740
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		740
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		741
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			742
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		742
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	742
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	742
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			743
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			743
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		743
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		744
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		744
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	745
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		745
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]			745
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			746
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			746
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		747
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		747
	Garnishee <Gmshee>	[0..1]	±		747

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		748
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		749
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		750
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	750
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		750
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermtnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		750
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		750

6.1.23.2.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation8 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			720
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			720
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		720
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		720
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		721
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]			721
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		721
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		721
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			722
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			722
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			723
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			723
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		723
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		724
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		724
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		724
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		724
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	724
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			725
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			725
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		726
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	726
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			726
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	726
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		727

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		727
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		727

6.1.23.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			720
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		720
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		720

6.1.23.2.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format referred document type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		720
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		720

6.1.23.2.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of remittance document, as published in an external document type code set.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentType1Code" on page 766

6.1.23.2.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of remittance document, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.23.2.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.23.2.1.2 Number <Nb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**6.1.23.2.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and date type associated with the referred document.**RelatedDate <RltdDt>** contains the following **DateAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			721
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		721
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		721

6.1.23.2.1.3.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of date associated with the referred document.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **DateType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		721
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		721

6.1.23.2.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, as published in an external date type code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDateType1Code" on page 765**6.1.23.2.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**6.1.23.2.1.3.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date associated with the referred document.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 778

6.1.23.2.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.**LineDetails <LineDtls>** contains the following **DocumentLineInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			722
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			723
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			723
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		723
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		724
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		724
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		724
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		724
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]		C27	724
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			725
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			725
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		726
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	726
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			726
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	726
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		727
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		727
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		727

6.1.23.2.1.4.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			723
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			723
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		723
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		724
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		724
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		724

6.1.23.2.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			723
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		723
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		724

6.1.23.2.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		723

6.1.23.2.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 766

6.1.23.2.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.23.2.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.23.2.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.23.2.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 778

6.1.23.2.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 784

6.1.23.2.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Impacted by: C27 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			725
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			725
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		726
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	726
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			726
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	726
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		727
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		727
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		727

Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

6.1.23.2.1.4.3.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type and amount of money for the referred document.

RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			725
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		726
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	726

6.1.23.2.1.4.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		726
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		726

6.1.23.2.1.4.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 765**6.1.23.2.1.4.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**6.1.23.2.1.4.3.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.23.2.1.4.3.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	726
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		727
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		727
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		727

6.1.23.2.1.4.3.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.23.2.1.4.3.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 761

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.23.2.1.4.3.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 786

6.1.23.2.1.4.3.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 783

6.1.23.2.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

Impacted by: C27 "RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline"

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>	[0..*]			728
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			728
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		729
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	729
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			729
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	729
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		730
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		730
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		730

Constraints

- **RemittanceAmountAndTypeGuideline**

If Type/Code is equal to CREN, DUPA or REMI for RemittanceAmountAndType, RemittanceAmountAndType must not be repeated.

6.1.23.2.2.1 RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type and amount of money for the referred document.

RemittanceAmountAndType <RmtAmtAndTp> contains the following **DocumentAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			728
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		729
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	729

6.1.23.2.2.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the type of amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DocumentAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		729
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		729

6.1.23.2.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, as published in an external referred amount code set.*Datatype:* "ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code" on page 765**6.1.23.2.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 785**6.1.23.2.2.1.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money for the referred document.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.23.2.2.2 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	729
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		730
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		730
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		730

6.1.23.2.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.23.2.2.2.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 761

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.1.23.2.2.2.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 786

6.1.23.2.2.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 783

6.1.23.2.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following **CreditorReferenceInformation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			731
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			731
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		731
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		731
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		732
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		732

6.1.23.2.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

Type <Tp> contains the following **CreditorReferenceType3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			731
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		731
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		731
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		732

6.1.23.2.3.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		731
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		731

6.1.23.2.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

Datatype: ["ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code" on page 765](#)

6.1.23.2.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.23.2.3.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.23.2.3.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.23.2.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

6.1.23.2.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

6.1.23.2.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following **TaxData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		736
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		736
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		736
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		737
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		737
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		737
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	737
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	738
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		738
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		738
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]			738
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		739
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		739
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		739
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		740
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		740
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		740
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			740
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		740
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		740
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		741
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			742
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		742
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	742
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	742
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			743
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			743
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		743
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		744
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		744
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	745

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		745

6.1.23.2.6.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		753
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		754
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		754

6.1.23.2.6.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		752
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		752
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			753
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		753

6.1.23.2.6.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see ["TaxParty2"](#) on page 752 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		752
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		752
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			753
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		753

6.1.23.2.6.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 785

6.1.23.2.6.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 783

6.1.23.2.6.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 785

6.1.23.2.6.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.23.2.6.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.23.2.6.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 778

6.1.23.2.6.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 781

6.1.23.2.6.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following **TaxRecord3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		739
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		739
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		739
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		740
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		740
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		740
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			740
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		740
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		740
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		741
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			742
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		742
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	742
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	742
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			743
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			743
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		743
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		744
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		744
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	745
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		745

6.1.23.2.6.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.23.2.6.11.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.23.2.6.11.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.23.2.6.11.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.23.2.6.11.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.23.2.6.11.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.23.2.6.11.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		740
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		740
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		741

6.1.23.2.6.11.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 788

6.1.23.2.6.11.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

6.1.23.2.6.11.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriod2](#)" on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		654
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		654

6.1.23.2.6.11.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.**TaxAmount <TaxAmt>** contains the following **TaxAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		742
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	742
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	742
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			743
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			743
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		743
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		744
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		744
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	745

6.1.23.2.6.11.8.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 782**6.1.23.2.6.11.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is based.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.23.2.6.11.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.23.2.6.11.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **TaxRecordDetails3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]			743
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		743
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		744
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		744
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	745

6.1.23.2.6.11.8.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following **TaxPeriod3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Year		743
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		744
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		744

6.1.23.2.6.11.8.4.1.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 788

6.1.23.2.6.11.8.4.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 774

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

6.1.23.2.6.11.8.4.1.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 654 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		654
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		654

6.1.23.2.6.11.8.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C1 ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), C5 ["CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.23.2.6.11.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 783

6.1.23.2.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following **Garnishment4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			746
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			746
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		747
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		747
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		747
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		748
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		749
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		750
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	750
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		750
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		750

6.1.23.2.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

Type <Tp> contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			746
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		747
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		747

6.1.23.2.7.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		747
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		747

6.1.23.2.7.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

Datatype: "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 767

6.1.23.2.7.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.23.2.7.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.23.2.7.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

Garnishee <Grnshee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

6.1.23.2.7.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification272" on page 687 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		688
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		689
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			689
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]			690
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	691
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		691
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			691
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		692
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			692
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		692
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		692
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		692
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]			692
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			693
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		693
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		693
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		694
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C4	694
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			694
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		694
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			694
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		695
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		695
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		695
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	695
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		695

6.1.23.2.7.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 783

6.1.23.2.7.5 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 778

6.1.23.2.7.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 755

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.1.23.2.7.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 780):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

6.1.23.2.7.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 780):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

6.1.23.2.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 783

6.1.24 Securities Quantity

6.1.24.1 OriginalAndCurrentQuantities1

Definition: Original and current value of an asset-back instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		751
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		751

6.1.24.1.1 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal of a debt instrument.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 756](#)

6.1.24.1.2 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: ["ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 756](#)

6.1.25 Status

6.1.25.1 EntryStatus1Choice

Definition: Specifies the status of an entry on the books of the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		751
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		751

6.1.25.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entry status, in a coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalEntryStatus1Code" on page 766](#)

6.1.25.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entry status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 785](#)

6.1.26 System Identification

6.1.26.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		752
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		752

6.1.26.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 764](#)

6.1.26.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 785](#)

6.1.27 Tax

6.1.27.1 TaxParty2

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		752
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		752
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			753
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		753

6.1.27.1.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the debtor.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 785](#)

6.1.27.1.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.27.1.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.27.1.4 Authorisation <Authstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.

Authorisation <Authstn> contains the following **TaxAuthorisation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		753
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		753

6.1.27.1.4.1 Title <Titl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.27.1.4.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 783

6.1.27.2 TaxParty1

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		753
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		754
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		754

6.1.27.2.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the creditor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.27.2.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.1.27.2.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 785

6.2 Message Datatypes

6.2.1 Amount

6.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 756

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.
- CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.2.1.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 756

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	13

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.2.1.3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 756

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

6.2.1.4 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

6.2.2 CodeSet

6.2.2.1 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.2.2.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

6.2.2.3 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

6.2.2.4 AttendanceContext1Code

Definition: Human attendance at the POI location during the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATTD	Attended	Attended payment, with an attendant.
SATT	SemiAttended	Semi-attended, including self checkout. An attendant supervises several payment, and could be called to help the cardholder.
UATT	Unattended	Unattended payment, no attendant present.

6.2.2.5 AuthenticationEntity1Code

Definition: Entity or object in charge of verifying the cardholder authenticity.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICCD	ICC	Application in the chip card (Integrated Circuit Card), for instance an offline PIN verification.

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGNT	AuthorisedAgent	Authorisation agent of the issuer.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant (for example signature verification by the attendant).

6.2.2.6 AuthenticationMethod1Code

Definition: Method used to authenticate a cardholder.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKNW	UnknownMethod	Authentication method is performed unknown.
BYPs	Bypass	Authentication bypassed by the merchant.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	On-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
FPIN	OfflinePIN	Off-line PIN authentication (Personal Identification Number).
CPSG	SignatureCapture	Electronic signature capture (handwritten signature).
PPSG	PaperSignature	Handwritten paper signature.
MANU	ManualVerification	Manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
MERC	MerchantAuthentication	Merchant-related authentication.
SCRT	SecureCertificate	Electronic commerce transaction secured with the X.509 certificate of a customer.
SNCT	SecureNoCertificate	Secure electronic transaction without cardholder certificate.
SCNL	SecuredChannel	Channel-encrypted transaction.

6.2.2.7 CardDataReading1Code

Definition: Type of reading of the card data.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TAGC	Tag	Tag reading capabilities (RFID, etc.).
PHYS	Physical	Keyboard entry or OCR reading of embossing or printed data, either at time of transaction or after the event.
BRCD	BarCode	Bar code.
MGST	MagneticStripe	Magnetic stripe.
CICC	ICC	ICC (Integrated Circuit Card) with contact containing software applications conform to ISO 7816.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DFLE	AccountData	Account data on file.
CTLS	ProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader.
ECTL	EMVProximityReader	Contactless proximity reader, with application conform to the standard EMV (standard initiated by Europay, Mastercard and Visa).

6.2.2.8 CardholderVerificationCapability1Code

Definition: Cardholder verification capabilities of the POI (Personal Identification Number) performing the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNSG	ManualSignature	Manual signature verification.
NPIN	OnLinePIN	Online PIN (Personal Identification Number).
FCPN	OfflinePINClear	Offline PIN in clear (Personal Identification Number).
FEPN	OfflinePINEncrypted	Offline PIN encrypted (Personal Identification Number).
FDSG	OfflineDigitalSignature	Offline digital signature analysis.
FBIO	OfflineBiometrics	Offline biometrics.
MNVR	ManualVerification	Other manual verification, for example passport or drivers license.
FBIG	OfflineBiographics	Offline biographics.
APKI	AccountDigitalSignature	Account based digital signature.
PKIS	PKISignature	PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) based digital signature.
CHDT	CardholderData	Cardholder authentication data.
SCEC	SecureElectronicCommerce	Three domain secure (three domain secure authentication of the cardholder).

6.2.2.9 CardPaymentServiceType2Code

Definition: Service provided by the card payment transaction, in addition to the main service.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGGR	Aggregation	Aggregation of low payments.
DCCV	DCC	Dynamic currency conversion (DCC).
GRTT	Gratuity	Card payment with gratuity.
INSP	Instalment	Instalment payment.
LOYT	Loyalty	Loyalty services.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NRES	NoShow	No show after reservation.
PUCO	PurchaseCorporate	Purchase and corporate data.
RECP	RecurringPayment	Recurring payment.
SOAF	SolicitedAvailableFunds	Solicited available funds.
UNAF	UnsolicitedAvailableFunds	Unsolicited available funds.
VCAU	VoiceAuthorisation	Voice authorisation.

6.2.2.10 ChargeBearerType1Code

Definition: Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

6.2.2.11 ClearingChannel2Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel for the routing of the transaction, as part of the payment type identification.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

6.2.2.12 CopyDuplicate1Code

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

6.2.2.13 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

6.2.2.14 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

6.2.2.15 CSCManagement1Code

Definition: CSC (Card Security Code) management associated with the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRST	CSCPresent	Card security code present.
BYPS	CSCByPass	Card security code by-passed or not provided by the merchant.
UNRD	CSCUnread	Card security code unreadable.
NCSC	NoCSC	No card security code imprint.

6.2.2.16 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.17 ExternalBalanceSubType1Code

Definition: Specifies the balance sub-type, as published in an external balance sub-type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.18 ExternalBalanceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the balance type, as published in an external balance type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.19 ExternalBankTransactionDomain1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code domain, as published in an external bank transaction code domain code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.20 ExternalBankTransactionFamily1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code family, as published in an external bank transaction code family code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.21 ExternalBankTransactionSubFamily1Code

Definition: Specifies the bank transaction code sub-family, as published in an external bank transaction code sub-family code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.22 ExternalCardTransactionCategory1Code

Definition: Specifies the category of card transaction in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.23 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.24 ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.25 ExternalChargeType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the charges in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.26 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

6.2.2.27 ExternalCorporateActionEventType1Code

Definition: Specifies the corporate action event type, as published in an external corporate action event type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.28 ExternalCreditLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external credit line type code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code set published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.29 ExternalCreditorReferenceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference as published in an external creditor reference type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.30 ExternalDateType1Code

Definition: Defines the type of date, as published in an external date type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.31 ExternalDocumentAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount, as published in an external document amount type code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.32 ExternalDocumentLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.
Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.33 ExternalDocumentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document type as published in an external document type code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.
Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.34 ExternalEntryStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of an entry on the books of the account servicer, as published in an external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.
Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.35 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.
Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.36 ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.37 ExternalGarnishmentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.38 ExternalLocalInstrument1Code

Definition: Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

6.2.2.39 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.40 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.41 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.42 ExternalPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.43 ExternalReportingSource1Code

Definition: Specifies the reporting source, as published in an external reporting source code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.44 ExternalRePresentmentReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the external representment reason code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters. The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.45 ExternalReturnReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the return reason, as published in an external return reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.46 ExternalServiceLevel1Code

Definition: Specifies the external service level code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.47 ExternalTechnicalInputChannel1Code

Definition: Specifies the technical input channel, as published in an external technical input channel code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.2.48 FloorLimitType1Code

Definition: Indicates whether the floor limit applies to credit, to debit or to both credit and debit entries.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	Credit	Floor limit applies to credit entries.
DEBT	Debit	Floor limit applies to debit entries.
BOTH	Both	Floor limit applies to both credit and debit entries.

6.2.2.49 InterestType1Code

Definition: Indicates which type of interest is applied to a balance left on an account.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDY	IntraDay	During or within a business day.
OVN	OverNight	Period of time between the end of a business day and the start of the next business day (usually the day after).

6.2.2.50 ISO2ALanguageCode

Definition: Identification of the language name according to the ISO 639-1 codes. The type is validated by the list of values coded with two alphabetic characters, defined in the standard.

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[a-z]{2,2}
---------	------------

6.2.2.51 NamePrefix2Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

6.2.2.52 OnLineCapability1Code

Definition: On-line and off-line capabilities of the POI (Point Of Interaction).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OFLN	OffLine	Off-line only capable.
ONLN	OnLine	On-line only capable.
SMON	SemiOffLine	Off-line capable with possible on-line requests to the acquirer.

6.2.2.53 PartyType3Code

Definition: Identification of the type of entity involved in a transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OPOI	OriginatingPOI	Point Of Interaction initiating the card payment transaction.
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
DLIS	DelegatIssuer	Party to whom the card issuer delegates to authorise card payment transactions.

6.2.2.54 PartyType4Code

Definition: Entity assigning an identification (for example merchant, acceptor, acquirer, tax authority, etc.).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant providing goods and service in the card payment transaction.
ACCP	Acceptor	Card acceptor, party accepting the card and presenting transaction data to the acquirer.
ITAG	IntermediaryAgent	Party acting on behalf of other parties to process or forward data to other parties.
ACQR	Acquirer	Entity acquiring card transactions.
CISS	CardIssuer	Party that issues cards.
TAXH	TaxAuthority	Tax authority.

6.2.2.55 POIComponentType1Code

Definition: Generic component type belonging to a POI (Point of Interaction) Terminal.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOFT	Soft	Payment or other software application.
EMVK	EMVKernel	EMV application kernel (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
EMVO	EMVLevel1	EMV physical interface (EMV is the chip card specifications initially defined by Eurocard, Mastercard and Visa).
MRIT	MerchantInterface	Merchant interface.
CHIT	CardholderInterface	Cardholder Interface.
SECM	SecureModule	Security module.
PEDV	PINEntryDevice	Personal identification number (or PIN) entry device (PED).

6.2.2.56 PreferredContactMethod2Code

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

6.2.2.57 PriceValueType1Code

Definition: Specifies a type of value of the price.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
PARV	Par	Price is the face amount.

6.2.2.58 Priority2Code

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

6.2.2.59 QueryType3Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of the request, that is whether all information be returned or only information that has changed since the last similar request was returned.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	Specifies that the query requests that all matching items be returned.
CHNG	Changed	Specifies that the query requests that only new matching items since the last similar query be returned.
MODF	Modified	Specifies that the query requests that only items that have changed since the last query be returned.

6.2.2.60 RemittanceLocationMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

6.2.2.61 SequenceType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of the current transaction that belongs to a sequence of transactions.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.

6.2.2.62 TaxRecordPeriod1Code

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

6.2.2.63 TransactionChannel1Code

Definition: Identifies the type of the communication channels used by the cardholder to the acceptor system.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAIL	MailOrder	Mail order.
TLPH	TelephoneOrder	Telephone order.
ECOM	ElectronicCommerce	Electronic commerce.
TVPY	TelevisionPayment	Payment on television.

6.2.2.64 TransactionEnvironment1Code

Definition: Indicates the environment of the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MERC	Merchant	Merchant environment.
PRIV	Private	Private environment.
PUBL	Public	Public environment.

6.2.2.65 UnitOfMeasure1Code

Definition: Unit of measure of the item purchased.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PIEC	Piece	Standard length of cloth, wallpaper, as an item for sale or amount of a substance.
TONS	Ton	Measure of weight, in Britain 2240lb (long ton)and in the US 2000lb (short ton).
FOOT	Foot	Unit of length equal to 1/3 yard.
GBGA	GBGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
USGA	USGallon	Unit of volume that is equal to 8 pints.
GRAM	Gram	Unit of measure that is equal to a 1, 000th of a kilo.
INCH	Inch	Measure of length equal to 2.54 cm.
KILO	Kilogram	Basic unit of mass in the SI system, 1000 grams.
PUND	Pound	Unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms.
METR	Metre	Unit of length in the metric system, equal to 39.37 inches.
CMET	Centimetre	Unit of measure that is equal to one hundredth of a metre.
MMET	Millimetre	Unit of measure that is a thousandth of one metre.
LITR	Litre	Unit of volume that is equal to a thousand cubic centimetres.
CELI	Centilitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one hundredth of a litre.
MILI	MilliLitre	Unit of volume that is equal to one thousandth of a litre.
GBOU	GBOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.
USOU	USOunce	Unit of weight equal to a sixteenth of a pound.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GBQA	GBQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
USQA	USQuart	Unit of volume that is equal to 2 pints.
GBPI	GBPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 568 cubic centimetres.
USPI	USPint	Unit of volume that is equal to 473 cubic centimetres.
MILE	Mile	Unit of length equal to 1, 760 yards.
KMET	Kilometre	Unit of measure that is equal to 1, 000 meters.
YARD	Yard	Unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre.
SQKI	SquareKilometre	Measure of a surface, one kilometre by one kilometre.
HECT	Hectare	Unit of measure that is equal to 10, 000 square meters.
ARES	Are	Unit of measure equal to a 100 square meters.
SMET	SquareMetre	Measure of a surface, one metre by one metre.
SCMT	SquareCentimetre	Measure of a surface, one centimetre by one centimetre.
SMIL	SquareMillimetre	Measure of a surface, one millimetre by one millimetre.
SQMI	SquareMile	Measure of a surface, one mile by one mile.
SQYA	SquareYard	Measure of a surface, one yard by one yard.
SQFO	SquareFoot	Measure of a surface, one foot by one foot.
SQIN	SquareInch	Measure of a surface, one inch by one inch.
ACRE	Acre	Unit of measure equal to 4, 840 square yards.

6.2.2.66 UserInterface2Code

Definition: Type of interface to display a message.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MDSP	MerchantDisplay	Merchant display or interface.
CDSP	CardholderDisplay	Cardholder display or interface.

6.2.3 Date

6.2.3.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

6.2.4 DateTime

6.2.4.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

6.2.5 IdentifierSet

6.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

6.2.5.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

6.2.5.3 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

6.2.5.4 ISINOct2015Identifier

Definition: The International Securities Identification Number is a code allocated to financial instruments as well as referential instruments, as described in the ISO 6166 standard, associated with the minimum descriptive data. The ISIN consists of a prefix using the alpha-2 country codes or reserved codes specified in ISO 3166 or other prefixes as may be determined by the Registration Authority for the ISO 6166 standard, a nine characters (alphanumeric) basic code and a check digit.

Note: this identifier also supports the new version of the standard, which was published in 2021 (ISO 6166:2021) as there is no update in the pattern.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: ANNA; ISINIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

6.2.5.5 LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

6.2.5.6 UUIDv4Identifier

Definition: Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETF RFC 4122 "Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: RFC4122; UUIDv4

Format

pattern [a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}

6.2.6 Indicator

6.2.6.1 ChargeIncludedIndicator

Definition: Indicates whether charges have already been included.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Included

Meaning When False: Pre-advised

6.2.6.2 TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

6.2.6.3 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

6.2.7 Quantity

6.2.7.1 DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

6.2.7.2 Max30DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6 with a maximum of 30 digits and 29 fraction digits.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	30
fractionDigits	29

6.2.7.3 NonNegativeDecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a non negative decimal number, for example, 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

6.2.7.4 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
-------------	----

fractionDigits	0
----------------	---

6.2.7.5 PositiveNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a positive integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

minInclusive	1
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

6.2.8 Rate

6.2.8.1 BaseOneRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

6.2.8.2 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

6.2.9 Text

6.2.9.1 Exact1NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of1digit.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]
---------	-------

6.2.9.2 Exact3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{3}
---------	----------

6.2.9.3 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

6.2.9.4 Max1025Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 1025 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	1025

6.2.9.5 Max105Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	105

6.2.9.6 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	128

6.2.9.7 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

6.2.9.8 Max15NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}
---------	-------------

6.2.9.9 Max15PlusSignedNumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits and may be prefixed with a plus sign.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[+]{0,1}[0-9]{1,15}
---------	---------------------

6.2.9.10 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

6.2.9.11 Max20000Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 20, 000 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	20000

6.2.9.12 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

6.2.9.13 Max256Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	256

6.2.9.14 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

6.2.9.15 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

6.2.9.16 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

6.2.9.17 Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format	
pattern	[0-9]{1,3}

6.2.9.18 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.
Type: Text

Format	
minLength	1
maxLength	4

6.2.9.19 Max500Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 500 characters.
Type: Text

Format	
minLength	1
maxLength	500

6.2.9.20 Max52Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 52 characters.
Type: Text

Format	
minLength	1
maxLength	52

6.2.9.21 Max5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.
Type: Text

Format	
pattern	[0-9]{1,5}

6.2.9.22 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.
Type: Text

Format	
minLength	1

maxLength

70

6.2.9.23 Min2Max3NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a minimum length of 2 digits, and a maximum length of 3 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern

[0-9]{2,3}

6.2.9.24 Min3Max4NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a minimum length of 3 digits, and a maximum length of 4 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern

[0-9]{3,4}

6.2.9.25 Min8Max28NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a minimum length of 8 digits, and a maximum length of 28 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern

[0-9]{8,28}

6.2.9.26 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+" and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern

\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

6.2.10 Time

6.2.10.1 ISOTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar day expressed in either UTC time format (hh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (hh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format

(hh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: Time

6.2.11 Year

6.2.11.1 ISOYear

Definition: Year represented by YYYY (ISO 8601).

Type: Year

6.2.12 YearMonth

6.2.12.1 ISOYearMonth

Definition: Month within a particular calendar year represented by YYYY-MM (ISO 8601).

Type: YearMonth